



EYEWITNESS TRAVEL

15-MINUTE ITALIAN



ORDER A MEAL • BOOK A ROOM • BUY A TICKET
ASK DIRECTIONS • MAKE CONVERSATION

LEARN ITALIAN IN
JUST 15 MINUTES A DAY

Feralan.com



EYEWITNESS TRAVEL

15-MINUTE ITALIAN







EYEWITNESS TRAVEL

15-MINUTE ITALIAN

LEARN ITALIAN
IN JUST 15
MINUTES A DAY

FRANCESCA LOGI



Feralan.com



London, New York, Munich, Melbourne,
and Delhi

Dorling Kindersley Limited
Senior Editor Angeles Gavira
Project Art Editor Vanessa Marr
DTP Designer John Goldsmid
Production Controller Luca Frassinetti
Publishing Manager Liz Wheeler
Managing Art Editor Philip Ormerod
Publishing Director Jonathan Metcalf
Art Director Bryn Walls

Language content for Dorling Kindersley by
g-and-w publishing

Produced for Dorling Kindersley by
Schermy Design Co.

Art Editor Hugh Schermuly
Project Editor Cathy Meeus
Special photography Mike Good

First American Edition, 2005

Published in the United States by
DK Publishing, Inc., 375 Hudson Street,
New York, New York 10014

05 06 07 08 09 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Copyright © 2005 Dorling Kindersley Limited

All rights reserved under International and
Pan-American Copyright Conventions. No part
of this publication may be reproduced, stored
in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any
form or by any means, electronic, mechanical,
photocopying, recording or otherwise, without
the prior written permission of the copyright
owner. Published in Great Britain by Dorling
Kindersley Limited.

A Cataloging-in-Publication record for this book
is available from the Library of Congress.

ISBN 0-7566-0924-0

15-Minute Italian is also available in a pack
with two CDs (ISBN 0-7566-0929-1)

Color reproduction by Colourscan, Singapore
Printed and bound in China by Leo Paper
Products Limited

Discover more at
www.dk.com

Contents

How to use this book 6

Week 1 Introductions

Hello	8
Relatives	10
My family	12
To be and to have	14
Review and repeat	16

Week 2 Eating and drinking

In the café	18
In the restaurant	20
To want	22
Dishes	24
Review and repeat	26

Week 3 Making arrangements

Days and months	28
Time and numbers	30
Appointments	32
On the telephone	34
Review and repeat	36

Week 4 Travel

At the ticket office	38
To go and to take	40
Taxi, bus, and metro	42
On the road	44
Review and repeat	46





Week 5		At the hospital	94
Getting around		Review and repeat	96
Around town	48		
Finding your way	50		
Sightseeing	52		
At the airport	54		
Review and repeat	56		
Week 6		Week 10	
Accommodation		At home	
Booking a room	58	At home	98
In the hotel	60	In the house	100
At the campground	62	The backyard	102
Descriptions	64	Pets	104
Review and repeat	66	Review and repeat	106
Week 7		Week 11	
Shopping		Services	
Shops	68	Mail and bank	108
At the market	70	Services	110
At the supermarket	72	To come	112
Clothes and shoes	74	Police and crime	114
Review and repeat	76	Review and repeat	116
Week 8		Week 12	
Work and study		Leisure and socializing	
Jobs	78	Leisure time	118
The office	80	Sports and hobbies	120
Academic world	82	Socializing	122
In business	84	Review and repeat	124
Review and repeat	86	Reinforce and progress	126
Week 9		Menu guide	128
Health		English–Italian dictionary	134
At the pharmacy	88	Italian–English dictionary	146
The body	90	Acknowledgments	160
At the doctor	92		



How to use this book

This main part of the book is devoted to 12 themed chapters, broken down into five 15-minute daily lessons, the last of which is a revision lesson. So, in just 12 weeks you will have completed the course. A concluding reference section contains a menu guide and English-to-Italian and Italian-to-English dictionaries.

Warm up and clock

Each day starts with a one-minute warm-up that encourages you to recall vocabulary or phrases you have learned previously. A clock to the right of the heading bar indicates the amount of time you are expected to spend on each exercise.

Instructions

Each exercise is numbered and introduced by instructions that explain what to do. In some cases additional information is given about the language point being covered.

Cultural/Conversational tip

These panels provide additional insights into life in Italy and language usage.

Text styles

Distinctive text styles differentiate Italian and English, and the pronunciation guide (see right).

18 WEEK 2

1 Warm up
Count up to ten.
(pp.10-11)
Remind yourself how to say "hello" and "goodbye". (pp.18-19)
Ask "do you have a cell phone?" (pp.14-15)

2 Words to remember
Look at the words below and say them out loud a few times. Consult the Italian with the cover flap and try to remember each one in turn. Practice the words on the right also.

il caffè macchiato esl kaffay makchiato	espresso with a little milk
la tisana lah tisana	herbal tea
il tè con latte esl tay kon lattay	tea with milk
il panino esl paninow	sandwich

Al bar
In the café
In a typical café-bar you can either stand at the counter or sit at a table with waiter service, which can be more expensive. You can have a variety of soft or alcoholic drinks. The standard coffee is an **espresso**, a small, black coffee. You can also order pastries, sandwiches, and other snacks.

Cultural tip Italians are not big tea-drinkers and when they do have tea, they add some lemon rather than milk. So if you want milk in your tea, you may have to ask for a little cold milk ("un po' di latte freddo").

In conversation

Vorrei un cappuccino, per favore.
I'd like a cappuccino, please.

Altro, signore?
Anything else, sir?

Ha delle briciole?
Do you have any crumbs?

In conversation
Illustrated dialogues reflecting how vocabulary and phrases are used in everyday situations appear throughout the book.

How to use the flap

The book's cover flaps allow you to conceal the Italian so that you can test whether you have remembered correctly.

Revision pages

A recap of selected elements of previous lessons helps to reinforce your knowledge.

124 WEEK 12

Ripassa e ripeti
Review and repeat

Risposte
Answers
Cover with flap

1 Animals
1. Gatto
cat
2. Fucilla
bushcricket
3. Zingillo
cat
4. Gatto
cat
5. Gatto
cat
6. Gatto
cat

2 I like...
1. Mi piace il gatto.
I like the cat.
2. Non mi piace il gatto.
I don't like the cat.
3. Mi piace il gatto.
I like the cat.

3 I like...
1. I like the cat.
2. I don't like the cat.
3. I like the cat.

4 An invitation
You are invited for lunch. Join in the conversation, replying in Italian following the English prompts.
Vuoi venire a pranzo da me sabato?
I'm sorry, I can't on Saturday.
Raccontami qualcosa di bello.
I'm sorry, I can't on Saturday.
Prego! (Thank you)
Grazie!
OK, OK.

5 To do
1. Fare
do
2. Fare
do
3. Fare
do
4. Fare
do
5. Fare
do
6. Fare
do

6 An invitation
1. Mi dispiace, scusate.
I'm sorry, excuse me.
2. Scusate, scusate.
I'm sorry, excuse me.
3. Scusate, scusate.
I'm sorry, excuse me.
4. Scusate, scusate.
I'm sorry, excuse me.

1 Warm up

The Warm Up panel appears at the beginning of each topic. Use it to reinforce what you have already learned and to prepare yourself for moving ahead with the new subject.

Buongiorno

Hello

In Italy a firm handshake usually accompanies an introduction or meeting in a formal situation. Italians greet relatives and friends with a kiss on each cheek but only when they haven't met, or are not going to see each other, for a while. Men often greet each other with a hug.

2 Words to remember

Say these polite expressions aloud. Hide the text on the left with the cover flap and try to remember the Italian for each. Check your answers and repeat, if necessary.

Buongiorno. *Hello/Good day.*
bwonjornoh

Piacere. *Pleased to meet you.*
peeahcheray

Come si chiama? *What's your name?*
komay see keeamah

Buonasera/Buonanotte. *Good evening/
Good night.*
bwnasayrah/
bwnanottay

Ciao!
chow
Hi!



Conversational tip Italians tend to use “sir” (signore), “madam” (signora), and “miss” (signorina) more than English-speakers would. These titles are also used with last names.

3 In conversation: formal



Buongiorno. Mi chiamo Suzi Lee.
bwonjornoh. mee
keeamoh soozee lee

Hello. My name is Suzi Lee.



Buongiorno. Marco Paoletti, piacere.
bwonjornoh. markoh
pa-olettee, peeahcheray

Hello. Marco Paoletti, pleased to meet you.



Piacere.
peeahcheray

Pleased to meet you.

4 Put into practice

Join in this conversation. Read the Italian beside the pictures on the left and then follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.



Buonasera.
bwonasayrah
Good evening.

*Say: Good evening,
madam.*

Buonasera signora.
bwonasayrah
seennyorah



Mi chiamo Marta.
mee keeamoh martah
My name is Marta.

*Say: Pleased to meet
you.*

Piacere.
peeahcheray



5 Useful phrases

Familiarize yourself with these phrases. Read them aloud several times and try to memorize them. Hide the Italian with the cover flap and test yourself.

Goodbye.

Arrivederci.
arreevederchee

See you soon.

A presto.
ah prestoh

See you tomorrow.

A domani.
ah domanee

Thank you.

Grazie.
gratseeay

6 In conversation: informal



Allora, a domani?
allorah, ah domanee

So, see you tomorrow?



Sì, arrivederci a domani.
see, arreevederchee ah domanee

Yes, goodbye, see you tomorrow.



Arrivederci. A presto.
arreevederchee. ah prestoh

Goodbye. See you soon.

1 Warm up

Say "hello" and "goodbye" in Italian. (pp.8-9)

Now say "My name is...". (pp.8-9)

Say "sir" and "madam." (pp.8-9)

I parenti

Relatives

In Italian the word for *the* varies depending on whether the word it refers to is masculine or feminine—for example, **il cellulare** (*cell phone*) is masculine, but **la riunione** (*meeting*) is feminine. You will sometimes find **lo** used with masculine words. **Il, la, and lo** change to **l'** before a vowel.

2 Match and repeat

Look at the numbered family members in this scene and match them with the vocabulary list at the side. Read the Italian words aloud. Now, hide the list with the cover flap and test yourself.

1 **la sorella**
lah sorellah

2 **il nonno**
eel nonnoh

3 **il padre**
eel padray

4 **il fratello**
eel fratelloh

5 **la nonna**
lah nonnah

6 **la figlia**
lah feelyah

7 **la madre**
lah madray

8 **il figlio**
eel feelyoh

1 **sister**

3 **father**

2 **grandfather**

4 **brother**



5 **grandmother**

7 **mother**

6 **daughter**

8 **son**



Conversational tip In Italian the word "nipote" means four different things: nephew, niece, grandson, and granddaughter. For nephew and grandson you use the masculine "il nipote"; for niece and granddaughter you use the feminine "la nipote."

3 Words to remember: relatives

Look at these words and say them aloud. Hide the text on the right with the cover flap and try to remember the Italian. Check your answers and repeat, if necessary. Then practice the phrases below.

il marito
eel
mareetoh
husband

la moglie
lah molyay
wife



Sono sposato/sposata.
sono sposatoh/spozatah
I'm married (male/female).

<i>uncle</i>	lo zio loh tzeehoh
<i>aunt</i>	la zia lah tzeeah
<i>cousin</i>	il cugino/la cugina eel koojeenoh/lah koojeenah
<i>in-laws</i>	i suoceri ee swocheree
<i>I have four children.</i>	Ho quattro figli. oh kwattroh feelyee
<i>We have two daughters.</i>	Abbiamo due figlie. abbeeahmoh dooay feelyeeay
<i>I have a sister.</i>	Ho una sorella. oh oonah sorellah
<i>I have two brothers.</i>	Ho due fratelli. oh dooay fratellee

4 Words to remember: numbers

Memorize these words and then test yourself using the cover flap.

The word for “a” or “one” changes to match gender: **un fratello** (a brother, masculine); **una sorella** (a sister, feminine). **Un** changes to **uno** in front of “z” or “s” plus consonant: **uno zio** (an uncle), **uno sport** (a sport). **Una** changes to **un’** before a vowel: **un’amica** (a female friend). To make a plural a final “a” usually changes to “e”: **figlia/figlie** (daughter/daughters). A final “o” or “e” usually changes to “i”: **fratello/fratelli** (brother/brothers). “The” also changes in the plural: **le** for the feminine; **i** or **gli** for the masculine.

<i>one</i>	uno oonoh
<i>two</i>	due dooay
<i>three</i>	tre tray
<i>four</i>	quattro kwattroh
<i>five</i>	cinque cheenkway
<i>six</i>	sei say
<i>seven</i>	sette settay
<i>eight</i>	otto ottoh
<i>nine</i>	nov novay
<i>ten</i>	dieci deeaychee

1 Warm up

Say the Italian for as many members of the family as you can. (pp.10–11)

Say “I have two sons.” (pp.10–11)

La mia famiglia

My family

There are two ways of saying “you” in Italian: formally and informally. **Lei** is the formal version and **tu** is for family, friends, and young people. This means there are also different words for “your” (see below). It’s a good idea to use the formal version until you are addressed by the other person as **tu**.

2 Words to remember

There are different words for “my” and “your” in Italian, depending on whether they precede a masculine, feminine, or plural word.

mio/mia
mee-oh/me-eah

*my (masculine/
feminine singular)*

miei/mie
mee-ayee/mee-ay

*my (masculine/
feminine plural)*

tuo/tua
too-oh/too-ah

*your (informal
masculine/feminine
singular)*

tuoi/tue
too-oh-ee/too-ay

*your (informal
masculine/feminine
plural)*

suo/sua
soo-oh/soo-ah

*your (formal
masculine/feminine
singular)*

suoi/sue
soo-oh-ee/soo-ay

*your (formal
masculine/feminine
plural)*



Questi sono i miei genitori.

kwaystee sonoh ee
mee-ayee jeneetoree
These are my parents.

3 In conversation



Lei ha figli?
lay ah fillyee

*Do you have any
children?*



Sì, ho due figlie.
see, oh dooay feellyay

*Yes, I have two
daughters.*



Queste sono le mie figlie. E Lei?
kwestay sonoh lay mee-ay feellyay. ay lay

*These are my
daughters. And you?*



Conversational tip The Italians generally ask a question by simply raising the pitch of the voice at the end of the statement: “Vuole un po’ di vino?” (Do you want a little wine?). Some questions are introduced by a question word (what, where, how, and so on): “Quant’è?” (How much is it?), “Dove va?” (Where are you going?).

4 Useful phrases

Read these phrases aloud several times and try to memorize them. Conceal the Italian with the cover flap and test yourself.



Do you have any brothers? (informal)

Hai fratelli?
ah-ee fratel-lee

Do you have any brothers? (formal)

Ha fratelli?
ah fratel-lee



This is my husband.

Questo è mio marito.
kwes-toh ay mee-oh maree-toh

This is my wife.

Questa è mia moglie.
kwes-toh ay mee-ah molyay



Is that your sister? (informal)

Quella è tua sorella?
kwel-lah ay too-ah so-rellah

Is that your sister? (formal)

Quella è sua sorella?
kwel-lah ay soo-ah so-rellah



No, ma ho un nipote.
noh, mah oh oon neepotay

No, but I have a nephew.

5 Say it

Do you have any brothers and sisters?
(formal)

Do you have any children?
(informal)

I have two sisters.

This is my wife.



1 Warm up

Say "See you soon."
(pp.8–9)

Say "I am married"
(pp.10–11) and
"This is my wife."
(pp.12–13)

Essere e avere

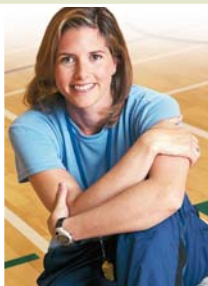
To be and to have

There are some essential verbs that you can use to make a range of useful expressions. The first of these are **essere** (*to be*) and **avere** (*to have*). In Italian the verb form varies according to the pronoun (I, you, he, she, and so on). The pronoun itself is often omitted, as it is implied by the verb.

2 Essere: to be

Familiarize yourself with the different forms of **essere** (*to be*) and, when you are confident, practice the sentences below. Note that descriptive words can have different endings depending on what is being described.

(io) sono (ee-oh) sonoh	<i>I am</i>
(tu) sei (too) say	<i>you are</i> (informal singular)
(Lei) è (lay) ay	<i>you are</i> (formal singular)
(lui/lei) è (loo-ee/lay) ay	<i>he/she/it is</i>
(noi) siamo (noy) see-ahmoh	<i>we are</i>
(voi) siete (voy) see-aytay	<i>you are</i> (plural)
(loro) sono (loroh) sonoh	<i>they are</i>



Sono inglese.
sonoh eenglesay
I'm English.

Di dov'è?/Di dove sei? dee dovay/dee dovay say	<i>Where are you from?</i> (formal/informal)
Siete in orario. see-aytay een orareehoh	<i>You're on time.</i>
È contenta? ay kontayntah	<i>Is she happy?</i>
Siamo italiani. see-ahmoh eetahleeahnee	<i>We're Italian.</i>



3 **Avere: to have**

Practice **avere** (*to have*) and the sample sentences, then test yourself.



Ha dei broccoli?
ah day brokkolee
*Do you have
any broccoli?*

<i>I have</i>	(io) ho (eeoh) oh
<i>you have (informal singular)</i>	(tu) hai (too) ahee
<i>you have (formal singular)</i>	(Lei) ha (lay) ah
<i>he/she/it has</i>	(lui/lei) ha (loo-ee/lay) ah
<i>we have</i>	(noi) abbiamo (noy) abbeeahmoh
<i>you have (plural)</i>	(voi) avete (voy) avetay
<i>they have</i>	(loro) hanno (loroh) annoh



Marco has a meeting.

**Marco ha una
riunione.**
markoh ah oonah
reeooneeonay



*Do you have a
cell phone?*

Ha un cellulare?
ah oon chaylloolaray



*How many brothers
and sisters do you
have?*

Quanti fratelli ha?
kwantee fratellee ah

4 **Negatives**

It is easy to make sentences negative in Italian. Just put **non** in front of the verb: **non siamo inglesi** (*we're not English*), **non ho fratelli** (*I don't have any brothers*).



la bicicletta
lah beechee-
klettah
bicycle

Non ho l'auto.
non oh la-ootoh
I don't have a car.

<i>He's not married.</i>	Non è sposato. non ay spozatoh
<i>I'm not sure.</i>	Non sono sicuro/a. non sonoh seekooroh/ah
<i>We don't have any children.</i>	Non abbiamo figli. non abbeeamoh feelyee

Risposte*Answers*

Cover with flap

1 How many?

- 1 **tre**
tray
- 2 **nove**
novay
- 3 **quattro**
kwattroh
- 4 **due**
dooay
- 5 **otto**
ottoh
- 6 **dieci**
deeychee
- 7 **cinque**
cheenkway
- 8 **sette**
settay
- 9 **sei**
say

2 Hello

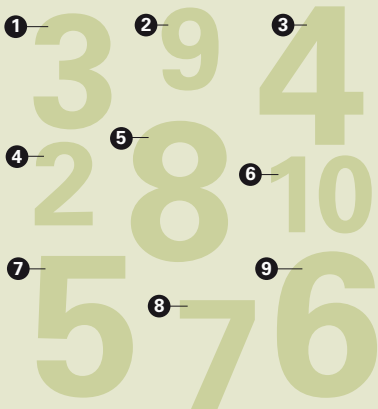
- 1 **Buonasera, mi chiamo...**
bwonasayrah, mee keeamoh...
- 2 **Piacere.**
peeahcheray
- 3 **Sì sono sposato/a, e ho due figli. E Lei?**
see sonoh spozatoh/ah, ay oh dooy feelyee. ay lay
- 4 **Arrivederci a domani.**
arreevederchee ah domanee

Ripassa e ripeti

Review and repeat

1 How many?

Hide the answers with the cover flap. Then say these Italian numbers aloud. Check to see if you remembered the Italian correctly.

**2 Hello**

You meet someone in a formal situation. Join in the conversation, replying in Italian following the English prompts.

- Buonasera, mi chiamo Suzi.**
1 *Answer the greeting and give your name.*
- Questo è mio marito, Piero.**
2 *Say "Pleased to meet you."*
- Lei è sposato/a?**
3 *Say "Yes, I'm married and I have two sons. And you?"*
- Noi abbiamo tre figlie.**
4 *Say "Goodbye. See you tomorrow."*



Risposte*Answers*

Cover with flap

3 To have or to be

Fill in the blanks with the correct form of **avere** (*to have*) or **essere** (*to be*). Check to see if you remembered the Italian correctly.

- 1 (io) ____ sposato/a.
- 2 (noi) ____ quattro figli.
- 3 (lei) ____ inglese.
- 4 (Lei) ____ un fratello?
- 5 (voi) ____ figli?
- 6 (io) non ____ il cellulare.
- 7 (tu) ____ sicuro.
- 8 (noi) ____ italiani.

**3 To have or to be**

- 1 **sono**
sonoh
- 2 **abbiamo**
abbeeahmoh
- 3 **è**
ay
- 4 **ha**
ah
- 5 **avete**
avetay
- 6 **ho**
oh
- 7 **sei**
say
- 8 **siamo**
see-ahmoh

4 Family

Say the Italian for each of the numbered family members. Check to see if you remembered the Italian correctly.

**4 Family**

- 1 **la sorella**
lah sorellah
- 2 **il nonno**
eel nonnoh
- 3 **il padre**
eel padray
- 4 **il fratello**
eel fratelloh
- 5 **la nonna**
lah nonnah
- 6 **la figlia**
lah feelyah
- 7 **la madre**
lah madray
- 8 **il figlio**
eel feelyoh

1 Warm up

Count up to ten.
(pp.10–11)

Remind yourself how
to say “hello” and
“goodbye.” (pp.8–9)

Ask “do you have
a cell phone?”
(pp.14–15)

Al bar

In the café

In a typical café-bar you can either stand at the counter or sit at a table with waiter service, which can be more expensive. You can have a variety of soft or alcoholic drinks. The standard coffee is an **espresso**, a small, black coffee. You can also order pastries, sandwiches, and other snacks.

2 Words to remember

Look at the words below and say them out loud a few times. Conceal the Italian with the cover flap and try to remember each one in turn. Practice the words on the right also.

il caffè macchiato
eel kaffay makeeatoh

*espresso with a little
milk*

la tisana
lah teezanah

herbal tea

il tè con latte
eel tay kon lattay

tea with milk


il panino
eel paneenoh

sandwich

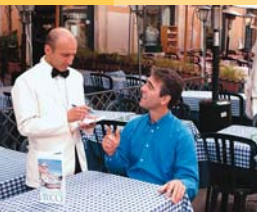
lo zucchero
loh tsookkeroh
sugar

il caffè (espresso)
eel kaffay (espresso)
small, black coffee



 **Cultural tip** Italians are not big tea-drinkers and when they do have tea, they add some lemon rather than milk. So if you want milk in your tea, you may have to ask for a little cold milk (“un po’ di latte freddo”).

3 In conversation



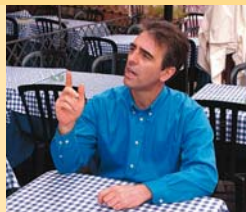
**Vorrei un cappuccino,
per favore.**
vorray oon
kappoocheenoh, per
favoray

*I'd like a cappuccino,
please.*



Altro, signore?
altroh, seennyoray

Anything else, sir?



Ha delle brioche?
ah dellay breeosh

*Do you have any
croissants?*

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases. Read the English under the pictures and say the phrase in Italian as shown on the right. Then cover up the answers on the right and test yourself.

la brioche
lah breeosh
croissant

la crema
lah kremah
custard cream

il cappuccino
eel kappoocheenoh
coffee with
frothy milk



Some coffee, please.

Un caffè, per favore.
oon kaffay, per favoray



Anything else?

Altro?
altroh



A croissant, too, please.

Anche una brioche, per favore.
ankay oonah breeosh, per favoray



How much is that?

Quant'è?
kwantay



Sì, certo.
see, chertoh

Yes, certainly.



Allora, prendo una brioche. Quant'è?
allorah, prendoh oonah breeosh. kwantay

I'll have a croissant, then. How much is that?



Quattro euro, per favore.
kwattroh ayooroh, per favoray

Four euros, please.

1 Warm up

Say "I'd like."
(pp.18-19)

Say "I don't have a
brother." (pp.14-15)

Ask "Do you have any
croissants?"
(pp.18-19)

Al ristorante

In the restaurant

There are a variety of eating places in Italy. In a bar you can find a few snacks. A **trattoria** is a traditional restaurant with fast service. In more formal restaurants, it is often necessary to make reservations. Pizzerias are a relaxed and cheap way of dining out, and are ideal for big groups.

2 Words to remember

Memorize these words. Conceal the Italian with the cover flap and test yourself.

il menù eel menoo	<i>menu</i>
la lista dei vini lah leesta day veenee	<i>wine list</i>
i primi piatti ee preemee peeatee	<i>appetizers</i>
i secondi piatti ee seekondee peeatee	<i>main courses</i>
i dessert ee dessert	<i>desserts</i>
la colazione lah kolatseeonay	<i>breakfast</i>
il pranzo eel pranzoh	<i>lunch</i>
la cena lah chenah	<i>dinner</i>

cup 7

knife 6

5 spoon

4 fork

3 In conversation



Buongiorno, ha un tavolo per quattro?
bwonjornoh, ah oon tavoloh per kwattroh

Hello. Do you have a table for four?



Ha la prenotazione?
ah lah prenotatseeonay

Do you have a reservation?



Sì, a nome Gatti.
see, anomay gattee

Yes, in the name of Gatti.

4 Match and repeat

Look at the numbered items in this table setting and match them with the Italian words on the right. Read the Italian words aloud. Now, conceal the Italian with the cover flap and test yourself.



- | | |
|---|------------------------------------------|
| 1 | il bicchiere
eel beekkyayray |
| 2 | il tovagliolo
eel tovallyohloh |
| 3 | il piatto
eel peeattoh |
| 4 | la forchetta
lah forkettah |
| 5 | il cucchiaio
eel kookee-ayoh |
| 6 | il coltello
eel koltelloh |
| 7 | la tazza
lah tattсах |
| 8 | il piattino
eel peeaahteenoh |

5 Useful phrases

Practice these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the Italian.

What do you have for dessert?

Cosa avete come dessert?
kozah avaytay komay dessert

The check, please.

Il conto, per favore.
eel kontoh, per favoray



Fumatori o non fumatori?
foomatoree oh non fumatoree

Smoking or nonsmoking?



Non fumatori, per favore.
non foomatoree, per favoray

Nonsmoking, please.



Certo. Ecco.
chertoh. ekkoh

Fine. Here you are.

1 Warm up

What are “breakfast,” “lunch,” and “dinner” in Italian? (pp.20–1)

Say “I,” “you” (informal), “he,” “she,” “we,” “you” (plural), “they.” (pp.14–15)

Volere

To want

In this section, you will learn the different forms of a verb that are essential to everyday conversation, **volere** (*to want*), including a useful polite form, **vorrei** (*I would like*). Remember to use this form when requesting something because **voglio** (*I want*) may sound too strong.

2 Volere: to want

Say the different forms of **volere** (*to want*) aloud. Use the cover flap to test yourself and, when you are confident, practice the sample sentences below.

(io) voglio vollyoh	<i>I want</i>
(tu) vuoi vwoee	<i>you want</i> (informal singular)
(Lei) vuole vwolay	<i>you want</i> (formal singular)
(lui/lei) vuole vwolay	<i>he/she wants</i>
(noi) vogliamo vollyamoh	<i>we want</i>
(voi) volete voletay	<i>you want</i> (plural)
(loro) vogliono vollyonoh	<i>they want</i>
Lei vuole un'auto nuova. lay vwolay oon a-ootoh nwovah	<i>She wants a new car.</i>
Vogliamo andare in vacanza. vollyamoh andaray een vakantsah	<i>We want to go on vacation.</i>



Voglio delle caramelle.
vollyoh dellay
karamayllay
I want some sweets.



Conversational tip In Italian “del” the word for “some” changes depending on what follows. For example, “Voglio del caffè” (I want some coffee, masculine singular), “Voglio della birra” (I want some beer, feminine singular), “Voglio dei limoni” (I want some lemons, masculine plural), and “Voglio delle caramelle” (I want some sweets, feminine plural). “Della” may be shortened to “dell’ ” before a vowel.

3 Polite requests

There is a form of **volere** used for polite requests: **(io) vorrei** (*I would like*), as in **Vorrei un caffè** (*I'd like a coffee*). Practice the following sample sentences and then test yourself using the cover flap.



I'd like a beer.

Vorrei una birra.
vorray oonah beerah



I'd like a table for tonight.

Vorrei un tavolo per stasera.
vorray oon tavolo per stasera



I'd like the menu, please.

Vorrei il menù, per favore.
vorray eel menoo, per favoray

4 Put into practice

Join in this conversation. Read the Italian beside the pictures on the left and then follow the instructions to make your reply in Italian. Test yourself by hiding the answers with the cover flap.



Buonasera. Ha la prenotazione?
bwonasayrah. ah lah prenotatseeonay
Good evening. Do you have a reservation?

Say: No, but I would like a table for three.

No, ma vorrei un tavolo per tre.
noh, mah vorray oon tavolo per tray



Benissimo. Che tavolo vuole?
beneesseemoh. kay tavolo vwolay
Fine. Which table would you like?

Say: Near the window, please.

Vicino alla finestra, per favore.
veecheenoh allah feenestrah, per favoray

1 Warm up

Say "I am married" (pp.12-13) and "I'm not sure." (pp.14-15)

Ask "Do you have any brothers?" (pp.12-13)

Say "I'd like a sandwich." (pp.18-19)

Le pietanze

Dishes

Italy is famous for its cuisine and the quality of its restaurants. It also offers a wide variety of regional dishes.

Pasta is a typical Italian dish, prepared in dozens of different ways. Although traditional Italian cuisine is meat-based, many restaurants now offer a vegetarian menu.

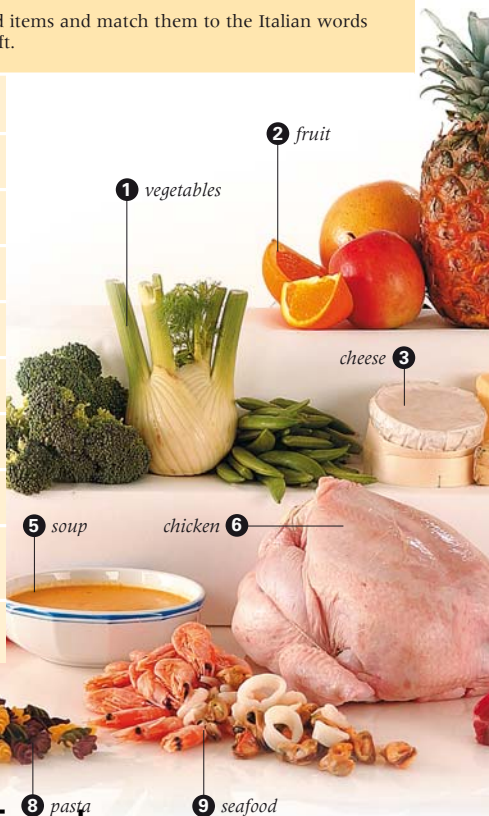


Cultural tip In many restaurants you will be able to choose a cheaper set menu "il menù fisso" or "il menù turistico." Salad ("l'insalata") is generally served as a side dish ("il contorno").

2 Match and repeat

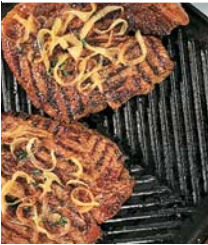
Look at the numbered items and match them to the Italian words in the panel on the left.

- | | | |
|----|------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 | la verdura | lah vairdoorah |
| 2 | la frutta | lah froottah |
| 3 | il formaggio | eel formajjoh |
| 4 | la frutta secca | lah froottah sekkah |
| 5 | la minestra | lah meenestrah |
| 6 | il pollo | eel polloh |
| 7 | il pesce | eel peshay |
| 8 | la pasta | lah pastah |
| 9 | i frutti di mare | ee froottee dee maray |
| 10 | la carne | lah karnay |



3 Words to remember: cooking methods

The ending may vary depending on the gender of item described.



Vorrei una bistecca ben cotta.
 vorray oona beestekkah
 ben kottah
I'd like my steak well done.

<i>fried (m/f)</i>	fritto/a freettoh/ah
<i>grilled</i>	alla griglia allah greellyah
<i>roasted (m/f)</i>	arrosto arrostoh
<i>boiled (m/f)</i>	lesso/a layssoh/ah
<i>steamed</i>	al vapore al vaporay
<i>rare (meat)</i>	al sangue al sangway

6 Say it

What is "al vapore"?

I'm allergic to seafood.

I'd like a beer.

4 Words to remember: drinks

Familiarize yourself with these words.

<i>water</i>	l'acqua (f) lahkkwah
<i>sparkling water</i>	l'acqua gassata (f) lahkkwah gassatah
<i>still water</i>	l'acqua naturale (f) lahkkwah natooralay
<i>wine</i>	il vino eel veenoh
<i>beer</i>	la birra lah beerah
<i>fruit juice</i>	il succo di frutta eel sookkoh dee froottah

4 nuts

5 Useful phrases

Practice these phrases and then test yourself.

<i>I am a vegetarian.</i>	Sono vegetariano/a. sonoh vejetareeanoh/ah
<i>I am allergic to nuts.</i>	Sono allergico/a alla frutta secca. sonoh allerjeekoh/ah allah froottah sekkah
<i>What are "tagliatelle"?</i>	Cosa sono le tagliatelle? kozah sonoh lay tallyatellay

7 fish

10 meat

Risposte*Answers*

Cover with flap

Ripassa e ripeti
*Review and repeat***1 What food?**

- 1 **lo zucchero**
loh tsookkeroh
- 2 **la verdura**
lah vairdoorah
- 3 **i frutti di mare**
ee froottee dee maray
- 4 **la carne**
lah karnay
- 5 **il bicchiere**
eel beekkyaray

1 What food?

Name the numbered items.

**2 This is my...**

- 1 **Questo è mio marito.**
kwestoh ay meehoh mareetoh
- 2 **Questa è mia figlia.**
kwestah ay meehah feellyah
- 3 **Queste sono le mie sorelle.**
kwestay sonoh lay meeay sorellay

2 This is my...Say these phrases in Italian.
Use "mio," "mia," "miei," or "mie."

- 1 *This is my husband.*
- 2 *This is my daughter.*
- 3 *These are my sisters.*

**3 I'd like...**

- 1 **Vorrei un caffè.**
vorray oon caffay
- 2 **Vorrei un cappuccino.**
vorray oon kappoocheenoh
- 3 **Vorrei una brioche.**
vorray oonah breesh
- 4 **Vorrei lo zucchero.**
vorray loh tsookkeroh

3 I'd like...

Say "I'd like" the following:



Risposte*Answers*

Cover with flap

1 What food?

- 6 la pasta
lah pastah
- 7 il coltello
eel koltelloh
- 8 il formaggio
eel formajjoh
- 9 il tovagliolo
eel tovallyohloh
- 10 la birra
lah beerrah

**4 Restaurant**

You arrive at a restaurant. Join in the conversation, replying in Italian where you see the English prompts.

Buonasera.

- 1 Ask "Do you have a table for one?"

Fumatori o non fumatori?

- 2 Say "Nonsmoking."

Sì. Ecco.

- 3 Say "I'd like the menu, please."

Vuole anche la lista dei vini?

- 4 Say "No. Sparkling water, please."

Ecco.

- 5 Say "I don't have a glass."

**4 Restaurant**

- 1 Ha un tavolo per uno?
ah oon tavoloh per oonoh
- 2 Non fumatori.
non foomatoree
- 3 Vorrei il menù, per favore.
vorray eel menoo, per favoray
- 4 No, acqua gassata, per favore.
noh, ahkkwah gassatah, per favoray
- 5 Non ho il bicchiere.
non oh eel beekkyeray

1 Warm up

How do you say “he is” and “they are”?
(pp.14–15)

Now say “he is not”
and “they are not.”
(pp.14–15)

What is Italian for “my mother”? (pp.10–11)

I giorni e i mesi

Days and months

In Italian, days of the week (**i giorni della settimana**) and months (**i mesi**) do not have capital letters. Notice that with months you generally use **in**: **in ottobre** (*in October*); with days you use nothing: **lunedì** (*on Monday*), but when it means every Monday you use the article (**il/la**): **il lunedì** (*on Mondays*).

2 Words to remember: days of the week

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

lunedì loonedee	<i>Monday</i>
martedì martedee	<i>Tuesday</i>
mercoledì merkoleddee	<i>Wednesday</i>
giovedì jovedee	<i>Thursday</i>
venerdì venerdee	<i>Friday</i>
sabato sabatoh	<i>Saturday</i>
domenica domeneekah	<i>Sunday</i>
oggi ojjee	<i>today</i>
domani domanee	<i>tomorrow</i>
ieri yayree	<i>yesterday</i>



Ci vediamo domani.
chee vedeeamoh
domanee
We meet tomorrow.



Ho una prenotazione per oggi.
oh oonah prenota-
tseeonay per ojjee
I have a reservation for today.

3 Useful phrases: days

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

La riunione non è martedì. lah reeooneeonay non ay martedee	<i>The meeting isn't on Tuesday.</i>
La domenica lavoro. lah domeneekah lavoroh	<i>I work on Sundays.</i>



4 Words to remember: months of the year

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.



Il nostro anniversario è in luglio.

eel nostroh anneever-sareeh ay een loollyoh
Our anniversary is in July.



Natale è in dicembre.

natalay ay een deechembray
Christmas is in December.

<i>January</i>	gennaio jennaheeh
<i>February</i>	febbraio febbraheeh
<i>March</i>	marzo martsoh
<i>April</i>	aprile apreelay
<i>May</i>	maggio majjeeoh
<i>June</i>	giugno jooneeh
<i>July</i>	luglio loollyoh
<i>August</i>	agosto agostoh
<i>September</i>	settembre settembray
<i>October</i>	ottobre ottobray
<i>November</i>	novembre novembray
<i>December</i>	dicembre deechembray
<i>month</i>	mese mezay
<i>year</i>	anno annoh

5 Useful phrases: months

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



My children are on vacation in August.

I miei bambini sono in vacanza in agosto.
ee mee-ayee bambeenee sonoh een vakantsah een agostoh



My birthday is in June.

Il mio compleanno è in giugno.
eel mee-oh kompleahnnoh ay een jooneeh

1 Warm up

Count in Italian from 1 to 10. (pp.10–11)

Say "I have a reservation."
(pp.20–1)

Say "The meeting is on Wednesday."
(pp.28–9)







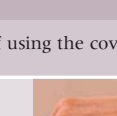
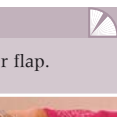




L'ora e i numeri

Time and numbers

On a day-to-day basis Italians use the 12-hour clock, sometimes adding **di mattina** (*in the morning*), **di pomeriggio** (*in the afternoon*), **di sera** (*in the evening*), or **di notte** (*at night*). To say the time you say **Sono le...**, as in **Sono le dieci** (*It's ten o'clock*), except for *It's one o'clock*, which is **È l'una**.

2 Words to remember: time

Memorize how to tell the time in Italian.

l'una loonah	<i>one o'clock</i>		
l'una e cinque loonah ay cheenkway	<i>five after one</i>		
l'una e un quarto loonah ay oon kwartoh	<i>quarter after one</i>		
l'una e mezzo loonah ay metsoh	<i>one-thirty</i>		
l'una e venti loonah ay ventee	<i>one-twenty</i>		
le due meno un quarto lay dooay menoh oon kwartoh	<i>quarter to two</i>		
le due meno dieci lay dooay meno deeychee	<i>ten to two</i>		

3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

Che ore sono? kay oray sonoh	<i>What time is it?</i>	
A che ora vuole la colazione? ah kay orah voo-olay lah kolatseeonay	<i>What time do you want breakfast?</i>	
Ho una prenotazione per le dodici. oh oonah prenotatseeonay per lay dodeechee	<i>I have a reservation for twelve o'clock.</i>	

4 Words to remember: higher numbers

To say 21, 31, and so on, you say **ventuno**, **trentuno**, etc. After that, just add the number as in **ventidue** (22), **ventitré** (23), **trentadue** (32), **trentatré** (33).

To say the date, you generally use the regular number: **Oggi è il 26 settembre** (*Today is September 26th*).

The exception is the first day of the month when you say “the first,” as in **Domani è il primo febbraio** (*Tomorrow is the first of February*).



Sono ottantacinque euro.
sonoh ottantacheenkway
ayooroh
That's eighty-five euros.

5 Say it

twenty-five

sixty-eight

eighty-four

ninety-one

It's five to ten.

It's eleven-thirty.

What time is lunch?

<i>eleven</i>	undici oondeechee
<i>twelve</i>	dodici dodeechee
<i>thirteen</i>	treddici traydeechee
<i>fourteen</i>	quattordici kwattordeechee
<i>fifteen</i>	quindici kweendeechee
<i>sixteen</i>	sedici sedeechee
<i>seventeen</i>	diciassette deechassetay
<i>eighteen</i>	diciotto deechottoh
<i>nineteen</i>	diciannove deechannovay
<i>twenty</i>	venti ventee
<i>thirty</i>	trenta trentah
<i>forty</i>	quaranta kwarantah
<i>fifty</i>	cinquanta cheenkwantah
<i>sixty</i>	sessanta sessantah
<i>seventy</i>	settanta settantah
<i>eighty</i>	ottanta ottantah
<i>ninety</i>	novanta novantah
<i>hundred</i>	cento chentoh
<i>three hundred</i>	trecento traychentoh
<i>thousand</i>	mille meellay
<i>ten thousand</i>	diecimila deeaycheemeelah
<i>two hundred thousand</i>	duecentomila dooaychentomeelah
<i>one million</i>	un milione oon meeleeonay

1

Say the days of the week. (pp.28–9)

Say “It’s three o’clock.” (pp.30–1)

What’s the Italian for “today,” “tomorrow,” and “yesterday”? (pp.28–9)

Gli appuntamenti

Appointments

Business in Italy is still generally conducted more formally than in the United States; always address business contacts as **Lei**. Italians also tend to take a longer lunch break and, except in big cities, people often go home for their noon meal.

2 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself.

Fissiamo un appuntamento per domani?
feesseeamoh oon appoontamentoh per domanee

Shall we meet tomorrow?

Con chi?
kon kee

With whom?

Quando è libero/a?
kwandoh ay leeberoh/ah

When are you free?

Mi dispiace, sono impegnato/a.
mee deespeechay, sonoh eempennyatoh/ah

I’m sorry, I’m busy.

Va bene giovedì?
vah benay jovedee

How about Thursday?

Per me va bene.
per may vah benay

That’s good for me.



la stretta di mano
lah strettah dee manoh
handshake

Benvenuto.
benvenootoh
Welcome.

3 In conversation



Buongiorno. Ho un appuntamento.
bwonjornoh. oh oon appoontamentoh

Hello. I have an appointment.



Con chi?
kon kee

With whom?



Con il signor Baroni.
kon eel seennyor baronee

With Mr. Baroni.

4 Put into practice

Practice these phrases. Then cover up the text on the right and say the answering part of the dialogue in Italian. Check your answers and repeat if necessary.



Fissiamo un appuntamento per giovedì?
feesseeamoh oon appoontamentoh per jovedee
Shall we meet on Thursday?

Say: Sorry, I'm busy.

Mi dispiace, giovedì sono impegnato.
mee deespeeachay, jovedee sonoh eempennyatoh



Quando è libero?
kwandoh ay liberoh
When are you free?

Say: Tuesday afternoon.

Martedì pomeriggio.
martedee pomereejjoh



Per me va bene.
per may vah benay
That's good for me.

Ask: What time?

A che ora?
ah kay orah



Alle quattro, se per Lei va bene.
allay kwattroh, say per lay vah benay
At four o'clock, if that's good for you.

Say: It's good for me.

Per me va bene.
per may vah benay



Benissimo, a che ora?
beneesseemoh, ah kay orah

OK, at what time?



Alle tre, ma sono un po' in ritardo.
allay tray, mah sonoh oon poh een reetardoh

At three o'clock, but I'm a little late.



Non si preoccupi. Prego, si accomodi.
non see prayokkoopee. pregoh, see akkomodee

Don't worry. Take a seat, please.

1 Warm up

How do you say "I'm sorry"? (pp.32-3)

Say "I'd like an appointment." (pp.32-3)

How do you say "with whom?" in Italian? (pp.32-3)

Al telefono

On the telephone

In Italy you always dial the full area code (**il prefisso**) and the number. You can call from a public phone (**il telefono pubblico**) using a phone card. Italy's general emergency number is 113; or you can call the Carabinieri on 112; ambulance (**l'ambulanza**), 118; fire department (**i vigili del fuoco**), 115.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the Italian in the panel on the left and test yourself.

1 il caricabatterie
eel karikabaterreeay

2 la segreteria telefonica
la segretereeah
telayfoneekah

3 il telefono
eel telayfonoh

4 il cellulare
eel chelloolaray

5 la scheda telefonica
la skaydah
telayfoneekah

6 gli auricolari
lly awreekolaree



3 In conversation



Pronto? Bonanni.
prontoh? bonannee

Hello? Bonanni's.



Buongiorno. Vorrei parlare con il dottor Pieri.

bwonjornoh. vorray
parlaray kon eel dottor
pyayree

Hello. I'd like to speak to Dr. Pieri.



Chi parla?
kee parlah

Who's speaking?

4 Useful phrases

Practice these phrases. Then test yourself using the cover flap.



Vorrei una linea esterna.
vorray oonah leeneeah
esternah

I'd like an outside line.

Vorrei fare una telefonata a carico.
vorray faray oonah
telefonatah ah kareekoh
I'd like to make a collect call.



Vorrei parlare con Federico Martini.
vorray parlaray kon
fedayreekoh marteenee

I'd like to speak to Federico Martini.



Posso lasciare un messaggio?
possoh lasharay oon
messajjoh

Can I leave a message?

5 Say it

I'd like to speak to Mr. Hachart.

Can I leave a message for Emma?



Sorry, I have the wrong number.

Scusi, ho sbagliato numero.
skoozee, oh sballyatoh
noomayroh



Luciano Salvetti, della tipografia Bartoli.
loochanoh salvettee,
della teepografeeah
bartolee

Luciano Salvetti of Bartoli Printers.



Mi dispiace, la linea è occupata.
mee deespeeachay, lah
leeneah ay okkoopatah

I'm sorry. The line is busy.



Può farmi richiamare, per favore?
puoh farmee
reekeeamaray, per
favoray

Can he call me back, please?

Risposte

Answers

Cover with flap

1 Sums

- 1 **sedici**
sedeechee
- 2 **trentanove**
trentanovay
- 3 **cinquantatré**
cheenkwantatray
- 4 **settantaquattro**
settantakwattroh
- 5 **novantanove**
novantanovay
- 6 **quarantuno**
kwarantoonoh

2 To want

- 1 **vuole**
vwolay
- 2 **vogliamo**
vollyyamoh
- 3 **vogliono**
vollyyonoh
- 4 **vuoi**
vwoee
- 5 **voglio**
vollyyoh
- 6 **volete**
voletay

Ripassa e ripeti

Review and repeat

1 Sums

Say the answers to these sums out loud in Italian. Then check to see if you remembered correctly.

- 1 $10 + 6 = ?$
- 2 $14 + 25 = ?$
- 3 $66 - 13 = ?$
- 4 $40 + 34 = ?$
- 5 $90 + 9 = ?$
- 6 $46 - 5 = ?$

2 To want

Fill in the blanks with the right form of **volere** (*to want*).

- 1 **Signora**, ____
un caffè?
- 2 **Io e Matteo** ____
un tavolo per due.
- 3 **(loro)** ____ delle caramelle.
- 4 **(tu)** ____ una birra?
- 5 **(io)** ____ una macchina nuova.
- 6 **(voi)** ____ dei bicchieri?

3 Telephones

What are the numbered items in Italian?



phone card



Risposte

Answers

Cover with flap

3 Telephones

- 1 il cellulare
eel chelloolaray
- 2 la segreteria telefonica
la segretereeah
telayfoneekah
- 3 la scheda telefonica
la skaydah
telayfoneekah
- 4 il telefono
eel telayfonoh
- 5 gli auricolari
lly awreekolaree



4 When?

What do these sentences mean?

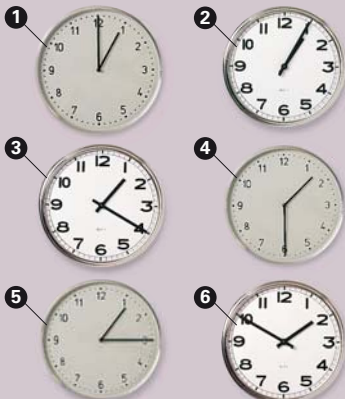
- 1 La riunione è giovedì.
- 2 Voglio andare in vacanza domani.
- 3 Il mio compleanno è in agosto.
- 4 Il nostro anniversario è in dicembre.

4 When?

- 1 The meeting is on Thursday.
- 2 I want to go on vacation tomorrow.
- 3 My birthday is in August.
- 4 Our anniversary is in December.

5 Time

Say these times in Italian.



5 Time

- 1 l'una
loonah
- 2 l'una e cinque
loonah ay cheenway
- 3 l'una e venti
loonah ay ventee
- 4 l'una e mezzo
loonah ay metsoh
- 5 l'una e un quarto
loonah ay oon kwartoh
- 6 le due meno dieci
lay dooay menoh deeaychee

1 Warm up

Count to 100 in tens.
(pp.10–11 and
pp.30–1)

Ask “at what time?”
(pp.30–1)

Say “half-past one.”
(pp.30–1)

Alla biglietteria

At the ticket office

In Italy you must be sure to validate (**convalidare**) your ticket before getting on the train by stamping it in one of the special small yellow machines installed in every train station for this purpose. Fines are imposed on travelers who have forgotten to validate their tickets.

2 Words to remember

Learn these words and then test yourself.

la stazione
lah statseeonay *station*

il treno
eel trenoh *train*

la prenotazione
la prenotatseeonay *reservation*

il biglietto
eel beellyettoh *ticket*

sola andata
solah andatah *one-way*

andata e ritorno
andatah ay reetornoh *round-trip*

prima/seconda classe
preemah/sekondah
klassay *first/second class*

la coincidenza
la koeencheedentsa *connection*

il passeggero
eel passejjayroh
passenger

il cartello
eel kartelloh
sign



La stazione è affollata.
lah statseeonay ay
affollahtah
The station is crowded.

3 In conversation



Due biglietti per Roma, per favore.
dooy beellyettee per
rohmay, per favoray

*Two tickets to Rome,
please.*



Andata e ritorno?
andatah ay reetornoh

Return?



Sì. C'è la prenotazione obbligatoria?
see. chay lah
prenotatseeonay
obbleegatoryah

*Yes. Do I need to
reserve seats?*

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



How much is a ticket to Genoa?

Quanto costa un biglietto per Genova?
kwantoh kostah oon beellyettoh per jenovah

Do you accept credit cards?

Accettate la carta di credito?
acchettatay lah kartah dee kredeetoh

Do I have to change trains?

Devo cambiare?
devoth kambearay

Which platform does the train leave from?

Da quale binario parte il treno?
dah kwalay beenareeoh partay eel trenoh

Are there discounts?

Ci sono delle riduzioni?
chee sonoh dellay reedootseeonee

What time does the train to Naples leave?

A che ora parte il treno per Napoli?
ah kay orah partay eel trenoh per napolee

Il treno per Firenze è in ritardo.


eel trenoh per firensay ay een reetardoh
The train to Florence is late.

il binario
eel beenareeoh platform

5 Say it

Which platform does the train to Genoa leave from?

Three return tickets to Naples, please.

 **Cultural tip** Most train stations now have automatic ticket machines ("la biglietteria automatica") that accept credit and debit cards as well as cash.



No. Sono quaranta euro.
noh. sonoh kwarantah ayooroh

No. It's forty euros.

Accettate la carta di credito?
acchettatay lah kartah dee kredeetoh

Do you take credit cards?

Certo. Il treno parte dal binario uno.
chertoh. eel trenoh partay dal beenareeoh oonoh

Certainly. The train leaves from platform one.

1 Warm up

How do you say
“train”? (pp.38–9)

What does “Da quale
binario parte il treno?”
mean? (pp.38–9)

Ask “When are you
free?” (pp.32–3)

Andare e prendere

To go and to take

Andare (*to go*) and **prendere** (*to take*) are essential verbs in Italian that you will need to use frequently in everyday conversation as you find your way around. You can also use **prendere** when you talk about food and drink—for example, to say **prendo un caffè** (*I’ll have coffee*).

2 Andare: to go

Say the different forms of **andare** (*to go*) aloud. Use the cover flaps to test yourself and, when you are confident, practice the sample sentences below.

(io) vado (eeoh) vadoh	<i>I go</i>
(tu) vai (too) vae	<i>you go (informal singular)</i>
(Lei) va (lay) vah	<i>you go (formal singular)</i>
(lui/lei) va (looe/lay) vah	<i>he/she/it goes</i>
(noi) andiamo (noy) andeemoh	<i>we go</i>
(voi) andate (voy) andatay	<i>you go (plural)</i>
(loro) vanno (loroh) vannoh	<i>they go</i>
Dove va, signora? dovay vah, seennyorah	<i>Where are you going, madam?</i>
Vorrei andare in treno. vorray andaray een trenoh	<i>I’d like to go by train.</i>



Vado a Pisa.
vadoh ah peesah
I am going to Pisa.



Conversational tip

In Italian the present tense includes a sense of continuous action. You use the same verb form to say “I go” and “I am going.” “Vado a Roma” means both “I am going to Rome” and “I go to Rome.” The same is true of other verbs; for example, “prendo il taxi” means “I am taking the taxi” and “I take the taxi.”



3 Prendere: to take

Say the different forms of **prendere** (to take) aloud and test yourself.



Prendo la metro tutti i giorni.

prendoh lah metroh
toottee ee jornee
I take the metro every day.

<i>I take</i>	(io) prendo (eeoh) prendoh
<i>you take (informal)</i>	(tu) prendi (too) prendee
<i>you take (formal)</i>	(Lei) prende (lay) prenday
<i>he/she/it takes</i>	(lui/lei) prende (looee/lay) prenday
<i>we take</i>	(noi) prendiamo (noy) prendeeamoh
<i>you take (plural)</i>	(voi) prendete (voy) prendetay
<i>they take</i>	(loro) prendono (loroh) prendonoh



I don't want to take a taxi.

Non voglio prendere un taxi.
non vollyoh prenderay
oon taxee



Take the first left.

Prenda la prima a sinistra.
prenda lah preemah ah
seeneestrah



He'll have the veal.

Lui prende il vitello.
looe prenday eel
veetelloh

4 Put into practice

Cover the text on the right and complete the dialogue in Italian.



Dove va?
dovay vah
Where are you going?

Vado alla stazione.
vadoh allah
statseeonay

Say: I'm going to the station.



Vuole prendere la metro?
vwolay prenderay lah
metroh
Do you want to take the metro?

No, voglio andare in autobus.
noh, vollyoh andaray
een
a-ootooboos

Say: No, I want to go by bus.

1 Warm up

Say "I'd like to go to the station."
(pp.40-1)

Ask "Where are you going?" (pp.40-1)

Say "fruit" and "cheese." (pp.24-5)

Taxi, autobus e metro

Taxi, bus, and metro

In Italy you generally don't hail taxis, but go to a taxi stand. You can buy bus tickets at a newsstand and then validate them in the machine on the bus. You can use the same tickets both on the buses and on the metro.

2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words.

l'autobus (m)
la-ootooboos

bus (local)

il pullman
eel poolman

bus (long-distance)

la stazione dei pullman/della metro
lah statseonay day poolman/dellah metroh

bus/metro station

la fermata dell'autobus
lah fermatah della-ootooboos

bus stop

il biglietto
eel beellyettoh

fare

il posteggio dei taxi
eel posteijoh day taxee

taxi stand



Passa di qui il quarantasei?

passah dee kwee eel kwarantasey

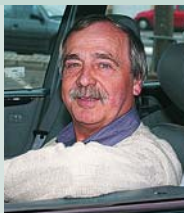
Does the Route 46 bus stop here?

3 In conversation: taxi



Al mercato di San Lorenzo, per favore.
al merkatoh dee san lorentsoh, per favoray

To the San Lorenzo market, please.



Benissimo, signore.
benesseemoh, seennyoray

Very well, sir.



Mi lasci qui, per favore.
mee lashee kwee, per favoray

Can you drop me here, please?

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



I'd like a taxi to go to the Colosseum.

Vorrei un taxi per andare al Colosseo.
vorray oon taxee per andaray al kolossayoh



When is the next bus to the Capitol?

Quando passa il prossimo autobus per il Campidoglio?
kwandoh passah eel prosseemoh a-ootooboos per eel kampeedollyoh



How do you get to the Vatican?

Scusi, per andare al Vaticano?
skoozee, per andaray al vateekahnoh



Please wait for me.

Mi aspetti, per favore.
mee aspettee, per favoray



Cultural tip In Italy the metro exists only in Milan and Rome. There are only a few lines and they are identified by numbers (M1, M2, M3 in Milan) or letters of the alphabet (MA, MB in Rome). Look for the relevant end station to find the direction you need.



6 Say it

Do you go to the train station?

The Vatican, please.

When's the next coach to Rome?

5 In conversation: bus



Scusi, va al museo?
skoozee, vah al moozayoh

Do you go to the museum?



Sì. Non è lontano.
see. non ay lontanoh

Yes. It's not very far.



Può dirmi quando devo scendere?
pwoh deermee kwandoh devoh shenderay

Can you tell me when to get off?

1 Warm up

How do you say “I have...”? (pp.14–15)

Say “my father,” “my sister,” and “my parents.” (pp.12–13)

Say “I’m going to Rome.” (pp.40–1)

In auto

On the road

Be sure to familiarize yourself with the Italian rules of the road before driving in Italy. Italian **autostrade** (*expressways*) are fast but expensive toll (**il pedaggio**) roads. You usually take a ticket as you enter the expressway and pay according to the distance traveled as you leave it.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the list on the left, then test yourself.

1 il bagagliaio
eel bagallyaeoh

2 il parabrezza
eel parabretsah

3 il cofano
eel kofanoh

4 la ruota
lah rwotah

5 la gomma
lah gommah

6 lo sportello
loh sportelloh

7 il paraurti
eel parahoorree

8 i fari
ee faree



Cultural tip In Italy many gas stations still have a pump attendant, and many are closed for lunch. Sometimes you can serve yourself and pay a cheaper rate.



3 Road signs



Senso unico
senso uneekoh

One way



Rotatoria
rotatoreeah

Roundabout



Dare la precedenza
daray lah prechedentsah

Yield

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



*My turn signal
doesn't work.*

**La freccia non
funziona.**
lah frechah non
foontseenah



Fill it up, please.

Il pieno, per favore.
eel pyaynoh, per
favoray

5 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words, then test yourself using the flap.

6 Say it

My gearbox doesn't
work.

I have a flat tire.



driver's license

la patente
lah patentay

gasoline

la benzina
lah bendseenah

diesel

il gasolio
gazolyoh

oil

l'olio (m)
lohlyoh

engine

il motore
eel motoray

gearbox

il cambio
eel kambeeoh

turn signal

la freccia
lah frechah

exhaust

la marmitta
lah marmeettah

flat tire

la gomma a terra
lah gommah ah terrah



Diritto di precedenza
deereettoh dee
prechedentsah

Priority road



Divieto di accesso
deevyaytoh dee
acchessoh

Do not enter



Sosta vietata
sostah veeaytatah

No parking

Risposte

Answers

Cover with flap

1 Transportation

- 1 l'autobus
la-ootoboos
- 2 il taxi
eel taxee
- 3 l'auto
la-ootoh
- 4 la bicicletta
lah
beecheeklettah
- 5 la metro
lah metroh

Ripassa e ripeti

Review and repeat

1 Transportation

Name these forms of transportation in Italian.



2 Go and take

- 1 va
vah
- 2 prendiamo
prendeemoh
- 3 vado
vadoh
- 4 prende
prenday
- 5 vanno
vannoh
- 6 prendi
prendee

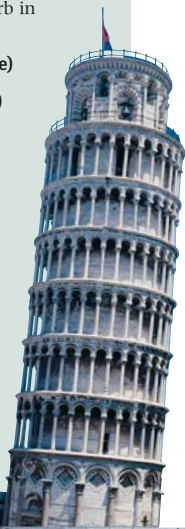
2 Go and take

Use the correct form of the verb in brackets to fill in the blanks.

- 1 Dove ____ l'autobus? (andare)
- 2 (noi) ____ un taxi. (prendere)
- 3 (io) ____ a Pisa. (andare)



- 4 ____ un caffè,
signor Gatti? (prendere)
- 5 (loro) ____ in treno.
(andare)
- 6 (tu) ____ la seconda a
sinistra. (prendere)



Risposte

Answers

Cover with flap

3 Lei or tu?

Use the correct form of you.

- 1 *You are in a café. Ask "Do you have croissants?"*
- 2 *You are with a friend. Ask "Do you want a beer?"*
- 3 *You are talking to a business contact. Ask "Do you have an appointment?"*
- 4 *You are on the bus. Ask "Do you go to the station?"*
- 5 *Ask your friend where she's going tomorrow.*
- 6 *Ask your (female) client "Are you free on Wednesday?"*

3 Lei or tu?

- 1 **Ha delle brioches?**
ah dellay breeosh
- 2 **Vuoi una birra?**
vwooe oonah beerah
- 3 **Ha un appuntamento?**
ah oon appoontamentoh
- 4 **Va alla stazione?**
vah allah statseeonay
- 5 **Dove vai domani?**
dovay vaee domanee
- 6 **È libera mercoledì?**
ay leeberah merkoleddee



metro

4 Tickets

You're buying tickets at a train station. Join in the conversation, replying in Italian following the numbered English prompts.

- Buongiorno.**
- 1 *I'd like two tickets to Ferrara.*
- Solo andata o andata e ritorno?**
- 2 *Round-trip, please.*
- Sono trenta euro.**
- 3 *What time does the train leave?*
- Alle quindici e dieci.**
- 4 *What platform does the train leave from?*
- Dal binario sette.**
- 5 *Thank you.*

4 Tickets

- 1 **Vorrei due biglietti per Ferrara.**
vorray dooay beellyettee per ferrarah
- 2 **Andata e ritorno, per favore.**
andatah ay reetornoh, per favoray
- 3 **A che ora parte il treno?**
ah kay orah partay eel trenoh
- 4 **Da quale binario parte il treno?**
dah kwalay beenareeoh partay eel trenoh
- 5 **Grazie.**
gratseeay

1 Warm up

Ask "How do you get to the museum?" (pp.42-3)

Say "I want to take the metro" and "I don't want to take a taxi." (pp.40-1)

In città

Around town

Most Italian towns (**la città**) and larger villages (**il paese**) still have a market day for fresh produce and a thriving local community of small shops and businesses. There may be parking restrictions in the downtown area. In Rome, parking in the central **zona tutelata** is prohibited on weekdays.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered locations to the words in the panel.

1 **il municipio**
eel moonee-cheepeeoh

2 **la chiesa**
lah keeayzah

3 **il ponte**
eel pontay

4 **il centro città**
eel chentroh cheettah

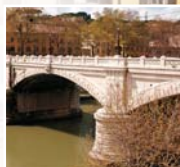
5 **il parcheggio**
eel parkejjoh

6 **la piazza**
lah peeatsah

7 **il museo**
eel moozayoh



1 town hall



3 bridge

church 2



downtown 4

3 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap.

il benzinaio gas station
eel bentseenaeooh

l'azienda turistica (f) tourist information
latsyayndah
tooreesteeakah

la piscina swimming pool
lah peesheenah

la biblioteca library
lah beebleeotaykah



6 square

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



Il duomo è in centro.
eel dwomoh ay een
chentroh
*The cathedral is
downtown.*

*Is there an art gallery
in town?*

**C'è una pinacoteca in
città?**
chay oonah
peenacotekah een
cheettah

Is it far from here?

È lontano da qui?
ay lontanoh da kwee

*There is a swimming
pool near the bridge.*

**C'è una piscina vicino
al ponte.**
chay oonah
peesheenah
veecheenoh al pontay

There isn't a library.

**Non c'è una
biblioteca.**
non chay oonah
beebleeotaykah



5 parking lot

5 Put into practice

Join in this conversation. Read the Italian on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.

Dica?
deekah
Can I help you?

*Ask: Is there a library
in town?*

**C'è una biblioteca in
città?**
chay oonah
beebleeotaykah een
cheettah

**No, ma c'è un
museo.**
noh, mah chay oon
moozayoh
*No, but there's a
museum.*

*Ask: How do I get to
the museum?*

**E per andare al
museo?**
ay per andaray al
moozayoh

È nella piazza.
ay nellah peeatsah
It's in the square.

Say: Thank you.

Grazie.
gratseeay



7 museum

1 Warm up

How do you say “to the station”?
(pp.40–1)

Say “Take the first left.” (pp.40–1)

Ask “Where are you going?” (pp.40–1)

Le indicazioni

Finding your way

You’ll often find a town map (**pianta della città**) situated around town, usually near the town hall or tourist office. In the older parts of Italian towns there are often narrow streets in which you will usually find a one-way system in operation. Parking is usually restricted.

2 Useful phrases

Practice these phrases and then test yourself.

Giri a sinistra/destra.
jeeree ah
seeneestrah/destrah

Turn left/right.

A sinistra/destra.
ah seeneestrah/destrah

On the left/right.

Sempre dritto.
sempray dreettoh

Straight ahead.

Per andare alla piscina?
per andaray allah
peesheenah

How do I get to the swimming pool?

La prima a sinistra.
lah preemah ah
seeneestrah

First left.

La seconda a destra.
lah sekondah ah
destrah

Second right.

il municipio
eel mooneecheeppeeh
town hall

la zona pedonale
lah tsonah
pedonalay
pedestrian zone

Alla piazza giri a sinistra.
allah peeatsah jeeree
ah seeneestrah
At the square, turn left.

3 In conversation



C'è un ristorante in città?
chay oon reestorantay
een cheettah

Is there a restaurant in town?



Sì, vicino alla stazione.
see, veecheenoh allah
statseeonay

Yes, near the station.



E per andare alla stazione?
ay per andaray allah
statseeonay

How do I get to the station?

4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.



Mi sono persa.
mee sonoh persah
I'm lost.

traffic lights

il semaforo
eel semaforoh

corner

l'angolo (m)
langoloh

street/road

la strada
lah stradah

intersection

l'incrocio (m)
leenkrochoh

map

la pianta
lah peeantah

overpass

il cavalcavia
eel kavalkaveeah

across from

davanti a
davantee ah

at the end of the street

in fondo alla strada
een fondoh allah stradah

il monumento
eel monooomentoh
monument



Dove siamo?
dovay seeahmoh
Where are we?

5 Say it

Turn right at the end of the street.

It's across from the town hall.

It's ten minutes by bus.



Al semaforo giri a sinistra.
al semaforoh jeeree ah seeneestrah

Turn left at the traffic lights.



È lontano?
ay lontanoh
Is it far?



No, cinque minuti a piedi.
noh, cheenkway meenootee ah peeaydee

No, it's five minutes on foot.

1 Warm up

Say the days of the week in Italian. (pp.28–9)

How do you say “at six o’clock”? (pp.30–1)

Ask “What time is it?” (pp.30–1)

Il turismo

Sightseeing

Most national museums close on Mondays; a few are open on some public holidays. Many stores close for lunch, especially in small towns, and public buildings and banks are generally closed in the afternoon. Stores often close on Sundays, except in some tourist areas.

2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

la guida lah gweedah	<i>guidebook</i>
la tariffa ridotta lah tareefah reedottah	<i>discount rate</i>
l'orario di apertura (m) lorareeh dee apertoorah	<i>opening times</i>
il giorno festivo eel jornoh festeevoh	<i>public holiday</i>
l'entrata libera lentratah leebayrah	<i>free admission</i>



la visita guidata
lah veeseetah gweedatah
guided tour



Cultural tip You will be asked to pay an admission fee in most museums, historic buildings, and even some churches. Children (“bambini”), students (“studenti”), or seniors (“pensionati”) can ask for the discount rate, which is sometimes available.

3 In conversation



È aperto oggi pomeriggio?
ay apertoh ojje
pomereejjoh

Are you open this afternoon?



Sì, ma chiudiamo alle sei.
see, mah kyoodeeamoh
allay say

Yes, but we close at six o'clock.



C'è l'accesso per i disabili?
chay lacchayssoh per ee
deezabeelee

Do you have disabled access?

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



*What time do you
open/close?*

**A che ora
aprite/chiudete?**
ah kay orah
apreetay/keeoodetay



*Where are the
restrooms?*

Dov'è la toilette?
dovay lah toyeeletay



*Is there disabled
access?*

**C'è l'accesso per i
disabili?**
chay lacchayssoh per
ee deezabeelee

5 Put into practice

Cover the text on the right and complete the dialogue in Italian.



**Spiacente. Il museo
è chiuso.**
speeachentay. eel
moozayoh ay
keeoozoh
*Sorry. The museum is
closed.*

*Ask: Are you open on
Mondays?*

È aperto il lunedì?
ay apertoh eel
loonedee



Sì, ma chiude presto.
see, mah keeooday
prestoh
*Yes, but we close
early.*

Ask: What time?

A che ora?
ah kay orah



Sì, là c'è l'ascensore.
see, lah chay
lashaynsoray

*Yes, there's an elevator
over there.*



**Grazie. Vorrei quattro
biglietti.**
gratseeay. vorray
kwattroh beellyetTee

*Thank you. I'd like
four admission tickets.*



**Ecco a Lei. La guida è
gratuita.**
ekkoh ah lay. lah
gweedah ay gratweetah

*Here you are. The
guidebook is free.*

1 Warm up

Say "You're on time."
(pp.14–15)

What's the Italian for
"ticket"? (pp.38–9)

Say "I am going to
New York." (pp.40–1)

All'aeroporto

At the airport

Although the airport environment is largely universal, it is sometimes useful to be able to understand key words and phrases in Italian. It's a good idea to make sure you have a few one-euro coins when you arrive at the airport; you may need to pay for a baggage cart.

2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

il check-in eel chekeen	<i>check-in</i>
le partenze lay partentsay	<i>departures</i>
gli arrivi lly arreevee	<i>arrivals</i>
la dogana lah doganah	<i>customs</i>
il controllo passaporti eel kontrollloh passaportee	<i>passport control</i>
il terminale eel termeenal	<i>terminal</i>
l'uscita loosheetah	<i>gate</i>
il numero del volo eel noomeroh del voloh	<i>flight number</i>



**Qual è l'uscita del
volo per Roma?**
kwalay loosheetah del
voloh per rohmah
*Which gate does the
flight to Rome leave
from?*

3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

Il volo da Alghero è in orario? eel voloh dah algayroh ay een orareeoh	<i>Is the flight from Alghero on time?</i>
Non trovo i miei bagagli. non trovoh ee mee-ayee bagallyee	<i>I can't find my baggage.</i>
Il volo per Londra è in ritardo. eel voloh per londrah ay een reetardoh	<i>The flight to London is delayed.</i>



4 Put into practice

Join in this conversation. Read the Italian on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.



Buonasera. Dica?
bwonasayrah. dikah
Hello. Can I help you?

Ask: Is the flight to Milan on time?

Il volo per Milano è in orario?
eel voloh per meelanoh ay een orareeh



Sì, signore.
see, seennyoray
Yes, sir.

Ask: Which gate does it leave from?

Qual è l'uscita del volo?
kwalay loosheetah del voloh

5 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the Italian words in the panel.



1 la carta d'imbarco
lah kartah deembarkoh

2 lo sportello del check-in
loh sportelloh del chekeen

3 il biglietto
eel beellyettoh

4 il passaporto
eel passaportoh

5 la valigia
lah valeejah

6 il bagaglio a mano
eel bagallyoh ah manoh

7 il carrello
eel karrelloh

Risposte*Answers*

Cover with flap

1 Places

- 1 **il museo**
eel moozayoh
- 2 **il municipio**
eel mooneechee-peeoh
- 3 **il ponte**
eel pontay
- 4 **la piazza**
lah peeatsah
- 5 **il parcheggio**
eel parkejjoh
- 6 **il duomo**
eel dwomoh
- 7 **il centro città**
eel chentroh cheettah

2 Car parts

- 1 **il parabrezza**
eel parabretsah
- 2 **la freccia**
lah frechah
- 3 **la gomma**
lah gommah
- 4 **lo sportello**
loh sportelloh
- 5 **il paraurti**
eel parahoortee

Ripassa e ripeti

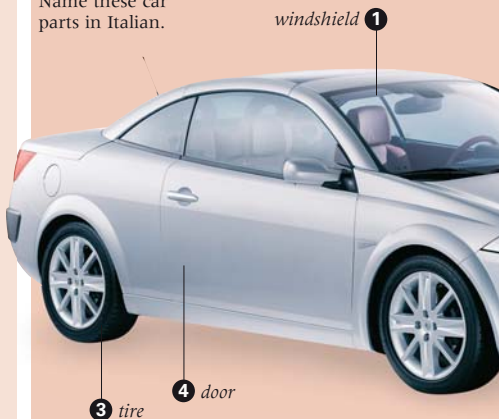
Review and repeat

1 Places

Name the numbered places in Italian.

**1** *museum***2** *town hall***3** *bridge***4** *square***5** *parking lot***6** *cathedral***7** *downtown***2 Car parts**

Name these car parts in Italian.

*windshield* **1****3** *tire***4** *door*

Risposte

Answers

Cover with flap

3 Questions

Ask the questions in Italian that match the following answers:

- 1 Il pullman parte alle otto.
- 2 Sono tre euro e venti.
- 3 No grazie, non voglio vino.
- 4 Il treno parte dal binario sette.
- 5 Vado a Roma.
- 6 Sì, il diciotto passa di qui.
- 7 Il museo è in centro.



3 Questions

- 1 A che ora parte il pullman?
ah kay orah partay eel poolman
- 2 Quant'è?
kwantay
- 3 Vuole del vino?
vwolay del veenoh
- 4 Da quale binario parte il treno?
dah kwalay beenareeoh partay eel trenoh
- 5 Dove va?
dovay vah
- 6 Passa di qui il diciotto?
passah dee kwee eel deechottoh
- 7 Dov'è il museo?
dovay eel moozayoh

4 Verbs

Fill in the blanks with the right form of the verb in brackets.

- 1 (io) ____ scozzese. (essere)
- 2 (noi) ____ l'autobus. (prendere)
- 3 Il treno ____ a Verona. (andare)
- 4 (loro) ____ tre bambine. (avere)
- 5 (tu) ____ un tè? (volere)
- 6 Quanti figli ____ signora? (avere)

4 Verbs

- 1 sono
sonoh
- 2 prendiamo
prendeemoh
- 3 va
vah
- 4 hanno
annoh
- 5 vuoi
vwoe
- 6 ha
ah



2 turn signal



5 bumper

1 Warm up

Ask "How much is that?" (pp.18–19) and "Do you accept credit cards?" (pp.38–9)

Ask "Do you have children?" (pp.12–13)

Prenotare una camera

Booking a room

In Italy you can stay in a standard **hotel** (or **l'albergo**). There is also the small, family-run hotel (**la pensione**), which is usually cheaper. Another option is a self-service vacation apartment (**l'appartamento per le vacanze**).

2 Useful phrases

Practice these phrases and then test yourself by concealing the Italian on the left with the cover flap.

La colazione è compresa?

lah kolatseeonay ay komprezah

Is breakfast included?



Accettate animali domestici?

achayttatay aneemalee domesteechee

Do you accept pets?



C'è il servizio in camera?

chay eel sayrveetsyoh een kamayrah

Is there room service?



A che ora devo lasciare la camera?

ah kay orah devoh lasharay lah kamayrah

What time do I have to check out?



3 In conversation



Avete una camera?
avetay oonah kamayrah

Do you have any rooms?



Sì, abbiamo una matrimoniale.
see, abbeeamoh oonah matreemoneealay

Yes, we have a double room.

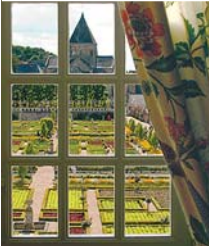


È possibile avere anche un lettino?
ay posseebeelay averay ankay oon letteenoh

Is it possible to get a crib, too?

4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself by concealing the Italian on the right with the cover flap.



La camera ha la vista sul parco?

lah kamayrah ah lah veestah sool parkoh
Does the room have a view over the park?

5 Say it

Do you have a single room, please?

For six nights.

Does the room have a balcony?

<i>room</i>	la camera lah kamayrah
<i>single room</i>	la camera singola lah kamayrah seengolah
<i>double room</i>	la camera matrimoniale lah kamayrah matreemoneealaya
<i>twin room</i>	la camera a due letti lah kamayrah ah dooay layttee
<i>bathroom</i>	il bagno eel bannyoh
<i>shower</i>	la doccia lah docchah
<i>breakfast</i>	la colazione lah kolatseeonay
<i>key</i>	la chiave lah keeavay
<i>balcony</i>	il balcone eel balkonay



Cultural tip Generally in a hotel you have to pay extra if you want breakfast, but in a “pensione” it is included in the price. It usually consists of a choice of coffee or tea, pastries and/or bread with jam and butter, cereal, and juice.



Non c'è problema. Per quante notti?
non chay problemah.
per kwantay nottee

No problem. How many nights?



Per tre notti.
per tray nottee

For three nights.



Benissimo. Ecco a Lei la chiave.
beneesseemoh. ekkoh
ah lay lah keeavay

Very good. Here's the key.

1 Warm up

How do you say “Is there...?” and “There isn’t...”? (pp.48–9)

What does “Dica?” mean? (pp.48–9)

In albergo

In the hotel

Although the larger hotels almost always have private bathrooms, there are still some **pensioni** where you will have to share the facilities. This can also be the case in some youth hostels (**ostelli della gioventù**), where a whole family can stay the night for a very reasonable cost.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items in this hotel bedroom with the Italian text in the panel and test yourself using the cover flap.

1 **il comodino**
eel komodeenoh

2 **la lampada**
lah lampadah

3 **lo stereo**
loh sterayoh

4 **le tende**
lay tenday

5 **il divano**
eel deevanoh

6 **il guanciale**
eel gwanchalay

7 **il cuscino**
eel kusheenoh

8 **il letto**
eel lettoh

9 **il copriletto**
eel kopreelettoh

10 **la coperta**
lah kopertah

1 *nightstand*

4 *curtains*

2 *lamp*

3 *stereo system*

sofa 5

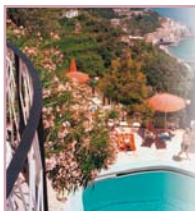
6 *pillow*

7 *cushion*

8 *bed*

blanket 10

9 *bedspread*



Cultural tip You'll find that the price of rooms varies according to the season, especially in tourist resorts. The highest prices are charged during the high season ("l'alta stagione"). Accommodation is generally much cheaper in the low season ("la bassa stagione"). It's a good idea to check before you book.

3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



The room is too cold/hot.

In camera fa troppo freddo/caldo.
een kamayrah fah troppoh freddoh/kaldoh



There are no towels.

Non ci sono gli asciugamani.
non chee sonoh lly ashugamanee



I'd like some soap.

Vorrei del sapone.
vorray del saponay



The shower doesn't work very well.

La doccia non funziona bene.
lah docchah non funtseenah benay



The elevator is not working.

L'ascensore non funziona.
lashensoray non funtseenah

4 Put into practice

Cover the text on the right and then complete the dialogue in Italian.



Buonasera. Dica?
bwonasayrah. deekah
Hello. Can I help you?

Vorrei dei guanciali.
vorray day gwanchalee

Say: I'd like some pillows.



La cameriera glieli porta subito.
lah kamereeyrah llyaylee portah soobeetoh
The maid will bring you some right away.

E la televisione non funziona.
ay lah televveezeeonay non foontseenah

Say: And the television doesn't work.

1 Warm up

Ask "Can I?" (pp.34-5)

What is Italian for "the shower"? (pp.60-1)

Say "I'd like some towels." (pp.60-1)

In campeggio

At the campground

Camping is popular in Italy among Italians and visitors. Campgrounds are numerous and well organized. The local tourist office can usually provide a list of official campgrounds in the area where you plan to stay. Respect any signs announcing **campeggio vietato** (*camping forbidden*).

2 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself by concealing the Italian with the cover flap.

È possibile noleggiare una bicicletta?
ay posseebeelay
nolayjjaray oonah
beecheeklettah

Can I rent a bicycle?

L'acqua è potabile?
lahkkwah ay potabeelay

Is this drinking water?

È permesso accendere i falò?
ay permessoh
accenderay ee faloh

Are campfires allowed?

È proibito giocare a pallone.
ay proeebeetoh jokaray
ah pallonay

Ball games are forbidden.

Il campeggio è tranquillo.
eel kampakjyoh ay
trankweelloh
The campground is quiet.

la direzione del campeggio
lah deeraytseeonay del
kampakjyoh
campground office

i rifiuti
ee reefeoootee
trash can

il telo protettivo
eel teloh protetteevoh
flysheets

3 In conversation



Vorremmo una piazzola per tre notti.
vorremmoh oonah
peeatsolah per tray
nottee

I need a site for three nights.



Ce n'è una vicino alla piscina.
chay nay oonah
veecheenoh allah
peesheenah

There's one near the swimming pool.



Quant'è?
kwantay

How much is it?

4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

5 Say it

I need a site for four nights.

Can I rent a tent?

Where's the electrical hookup?

i bagni
ee banyee
restrooms

**la presa di
corrente**
lah praysah
dee korrentay
electrical
hookup

la corda
lah kordah
guy rope

il pichetto
eel peekettoh
peg

<i>tent</i>	la tenda lah tendah
<i>camper trailer</i>	la roulotte lah roolott
<i>camper van</i>	il camper eel kamper
<i>air mattress</i>	il materassino gonfiabile eel matayraseenoh gonfeeyabeelay
<i>sleeping bag</i>	il sacco a pelo eel sakkoh ah peloh
<i>site</i>	la piazzola lah peeatsolah
<i>campfire</i>	il falò eel faloh
<i>drinking water</i>	l'acqua potabile (f) lahkkwah potabeelay
<i>garbage</i>	l'immondizia (f) leemmondeetseeah
<i>showers</i>	le docce lay docchay
<i>flashlight</i>	la torcia lah torchah
<i>backpack</i>	lo zaino loh tsa-eenoh
<i>stove fuel</i>	il gas da campeggio eel gas dah kampayjjoh



**Cinquanta euro, una
notte anticipata.**
cheenkwantah ehooroh,
oonah nottay
antecheepatah

*Fifty euros, one night
in advance.*



**È possibile affittare un
barbecue?**
ay posseebeelay
affeettaray oon barbeku

*Can I rent a barbecue
grill?*



**Sì, ma deve versare
una cauzione.**
see, mah devay versaray
oonah kaootseeonay

*Yes, but you must pay
a deposit.*

1 Warm up

How do you say “hot” and “cold”? (pp.60–1)

What is the Italian for “bedroom,” “bed,” and “pillow”? (pp.60–1)

Descrizione

Descriptions

Adjectives are words used to describe people, things, and places. In Italian you generally put the adjective after the thing it describes—for example, **una camera singola** (*a single room*), but you will sometimes see them placed before—for example, **una bella donna** (*a beautiful woman*).

2 Words to remember

Adjectives usually change depending on whether the thing described is masculine, feminine, masculine plural, or feminine plural. In most cases, adjectives end in “o” for masculine singular words and “a” for the feminine. Plural endings are “i” for masculine and “e” for feminine. Some adjectives end in “e” for the masculine and the feminine, changing to “i” in the plural, others never change.

grande granday	<i>big, large</i>
piccolo/piccola peekkoloh/peekkolah	<i>small</i>
alto/alta altoh/altah	<i>high, tall</i>
basso/bassa bassoh/bassah	<i>short</i>
caldo/calda kaldoh/kaldah	<i>hot</i>
freddo/fredda freddoh/freddah	<i>cold</i>
buono/buona bwonoh/bwonah	<i>good</i>
cattivo/cattiva katteevoh/katteevah	<i>bad</i>
lento/lenta lentoh/lentah	<i>slow</i>
veloce velochay	<i>fast</i>
duro/dura dooroh/doorah	<i>hard</i>
morbido/morbida morbeedoh/morbeedah	<i>soft</i>
bello/bella belloh/bellah	<i>beautiful</i>
brutto/brutta broottoh/broottah	<i>ugly</i>

Le montagne sono alte.
lay montanyay sonoh altay
The mountains are high.



La chiesa è vecchia.
lah keeayzah
eh vekkeeah
The church is old.

Il paese è molto bello.
eel pahesay ay moltah
belloh
The village is very beautiful.

3 Useful phrases

You can emphasize a description by using **molto** (*very*), **troppo** (*too*), or **più** (*more*) before the adjective.



The coffee is cold.

Il caffè è freddo.
eel kaffay ay freddoh



My room is very noisy.

La mia camera è molto rumorosa.
lah mee-ah kamayrah
ay moltoh roomorosa



The car is too small.

L'auto è troppo piccola.
la-ootoh ay troppoh
peekkolah



I'd like a softer bed.

Vorrei un letto più morbido.
vorray oon lettoh
peeoo morbeedoh

4 Put into practice

Join in this conversation. Cover up the text on the right and complete the dialogue in Italian. Check and repeat if necessary.



Ecco la camera.
ekkoh lah kamayrah
Here is the bedroom.

La vista è molto bella.
lah veestah ay moltoh
bellah

Say: The view is very beautiful.



Il bagno è là.
eel bannyoh ay lah
The bathroom is over there.

È troppo piccolo.
ay troppoh peekkoloh

Say: It is too small.



Non abbiamo altre camere.
non abbeeamoh altray
kamayrah
We don't have any other rooms.

La prendiamo.
lah prendeeamoh

Say: We'll take it.

Risposte*Answers*

Cover with flap

1 Adjectives

- 1 **piccola**
peekkollah
- 2 **morbido**
morbeedoh
- 3 **buono**
bwonoh
- 4 **freddo**
freddoh
- 5 **grande**
granday

2 Campground

- 1 **la presa di corrente**
lah praysah dee korrentay
- 2 **la tenda**
lah tendah
- 3 **i rifiuti**
ee reeffeeootee
- 4 **la corda**
lah kordah
- 5 **i bagni**
ee banyee
- 6 **la roulotte**
lah roolott

Ripassa e ripeti

Review and repeat

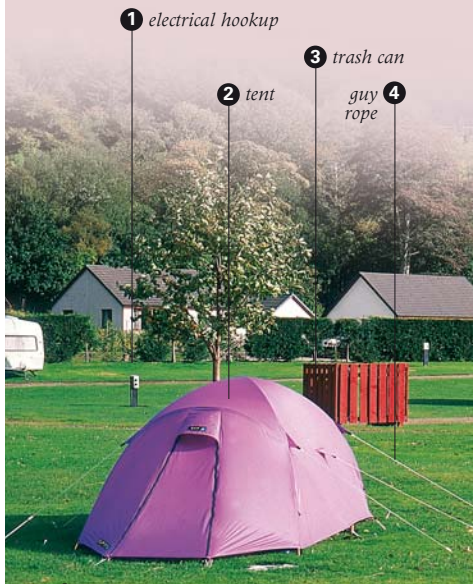
1 Adjectives

Put the word in brackets into Italian using the correct masculine or feminine form.

- 1 La camera è troppo ____ . (small)
- 2 Vorrei un guanciale più ____ . (soft)
- 3 Il caffè è molto ____ . (good)
- 4 In questo bagno fa ____ . (cold)
- 5 Vorrei un letto più ____ . (big)

**2 Campground**

Name these items you might find in a campground.



3 At the hotel

You are booking a room in a hotel. Follow the conversation, replying in Italian following the English prompts.

Buongiorno.

- 1 *Do you have a double room?*

Sì. Per quante notti?

- 2 *Three nights. Do you accept pets?*

Certo.

- 3 *Is breakfast included?*

No. Sono cinque euro.

- 4 *That's fine. We'll take it.*



Risposte

Answers

Cover with flap.

3 At the hotel

- 1 **Avete una camera matrimoniale?**
avetay oonah kamerah matreemonyalay
- 2 **Tre notti. Accettate animali domestici?**
tray notte. acchayttatay aneemalee domesteechee
- 3 **La colazione è compresa?**
lah kolatseeonay ay komprezah
- 4 **Va bene. La prendiamo.**
vah benay. lah prendeeamoh

4 Negatives

Make these sentences negative using the correct form of the verb in brackets.

- 1 (io) ____ figli. (avere)
- 2 (Lei) ____ a Genova domani. (andare)
- 3 (lui) ____ vino. (volere)
- 4 (io) ____ lo zucchero nel caffè. (volere)
- 5 La camera ____ molto bella. (essere)



4 Negatives

- 1 **non ho**
non oh
- 2 **non va**
non vah
- 3 **non vuole**
non vwolay
- 4 **non voglio**
non vollyoh
- 5 **non è**
non ay

5 *restrooms*

6 *camper trailer*



1 Warm up

Ask "How do I get to the station?"
(pp.50-1)

Say "Turn left at the traffic lights," and
"The station is across from the café."
(pp.50-1)

I negozi

Shops

Small, traditional specialized shops are still very common in Italy. But you can also find big supermarkets and shopping malls on the outskirts of cities. Local markets selling fresh, local produce can be found everywhere. You can find out the market day at the tourist office.

2 Match and repeat

Match the shops numbered 1-9 below and right to the Italian in the panel. Then test yourself using the cover flap.

1 **la panetteria**
lah panettayreeah

2 **la pasticceria**
lah pastee-chayreeah

3 **gli alimentari**
llyaleementaree

4 **la salumeria**
lah saloomay-reeah

5 **il tabaccaio**
eel tabakkaeeoh

6 **la libreria**
lah leebrrayreeah

7 **la pescheria**
lah payskayreeah

8 **la macelleria**
lah machayllay-reeah

9 **la banca**
lah bankah



① *bread shop*



② *bakery*



④ *delicatessen*



⑤ *tobacconist*



⑦ *fishmonger*



⑧ *butcher shop*



Cultural tip Although most Italian pharmacies also sell cosmetics and toiletries, the best shop in which to buy these items is "la profumeria." Some are very upmarket and offer a wider range of brands. "Il tabaccaio" (tobacconist) is the only licensed outlet for cigarettes and stamps (except the post office in the case of stamps). Sometimes you will find a tobacconist counter within the premises of a bar.



3 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and then test yourself.



Dov'è il fioraio?
dovay eel feeoraeooh
Where is the florist?



3 *grocery store*



6 *bookstore*



9 *bank*

5 Say it

Where is the bank?
Do you sell cheese?
Where do I pay?

dairy

la latteria
lah lattereeah

wine store

l'enoteca (f)
laynotekah

antique shop

l'antiquario (m)
lantekwareeoh

hairdresser

il parrucchiere
eel parrookyayray

jeweler

la gioielleria
la joyayllereeah

post office

le poste
lay postay

leather goods shop

la pelletteria
lah pellettereeah

travel agent

l'agenzia di viaggi
lajentseeah dee
veeajjee

shoe repairer

il calzolaio
eel kaltsolaeooh

4 Useful phrases

Familiarize yourself with these phrases.

*Where is the
hairdresser?*

Dov'è il parrucchiere?
dovay eel
parrookyayray

Where do I pay?

Dove pago?
dovay pagoh

*I'm just looking,
thank you.*

**Do solo un'occhiata,
grazie.**
doh soloh oonokyatah,
gratseeay

*Do you sell
phone cards?*

**Avete schede
telefoniche?**
avetay skayday
telayfoneekay

Can I exchange this?

**Posso cambiare
questo?**
possoh kambeearay
kwestoh

*Can you give me the
receipt?*

Mi dà lo scontrino?
mee dah loh
skontreenoh

*I'd like to place an
order*

**Vorrei fare
un'ordinazione.**
vorry faray
oonordeenatseeonay

1 Warm up

What are 40, 56, 77, 82 and 94 in Italian? (pp. 30–1)

Say “big” and “small” in Italian. (pp. 64–5)

Al mercato

At the market

Italy uses the metric system of weights and measures. You need to ask for produce in kilograms—**chili** for short—or grams. Some larger items tend to be priced individually, **l'uno** (each). In many Italian markets you will find foodstuffs and also stands selling clothing and household goods.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items in this scene with the text in the panel.

- 1 il finocchio
eel feenokeeh
- 2 il cavolfiore
eel kavolfeeoray
- 3 la lattuga
lah lattooegah
- 4 i peperoni
ee paypaironee
- 5 le patate
lay patatay
- 6 l'aglio (*m*)
lalyoh
- 7 i pomodori
ee pomodoree
- 8 gli asparagi
lly asparajee



3 In conversation



Vorrei dei pomodori.
vorray day pomodoree

I'd like some tomatoes.



Quanti chili?
kwantee keelee

How many kilos?



Due chili, per favore.
dooyay keelee, per
favoray

Two kilos, please.



Cultural tip Italy uses the European currency, the euro. This is divided into 100 cents, which the Italians call “centesimi.” You will usually hear the price given as: dieci euro e venti (€10.20), sei euro e novantanove (€6,99), etc. Italians use a comma for the decimal point.

2 cauliflower

3 lettuce

4 peppers

5 Say it

Three kilos of potatoes, please.

The peppers are too expensive.

How much is the lettuce?

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases. Then conceal the answers on the right using the cover flap. Read the English under the pictures and say the phrase in Italian as shown on the right.



Quel formaggio è troppo caro.
kwel formajjoh ay troppoh karoh

That cheese is too expensive.



Quanto costa quello lì?
kwantoh kostah kwelloh lee

How much is that one?



Basta così.
bastah kosee

That's all.



Altro, signore?
altroh, seennyoray

Anything else, sir?



Basta così, grazie.
Quant'è?
bastah kozee, gratseeay.
kwantay

That's all, thank you.
How much?



Due euro e cinquanta.
dooay ayooroh ay cheenkwantah

Two euros fifty.

1 Warm up

What are these items that you could buy in a supermarket?
(pp.24-5)

la carne
il pesce
il formaggio
il succo di frutta
il vino
l'acqua

Al supermercato

At the supermarket

Prices in supermarkets are usually lower than in small shops. They offer all kinds of products, with larger out-of-town **ipermercati** (*large supermarkets*) carrying clothes, household goods, garden furniture, and home improvement products. They may also stock regional products.

2 Match and repeat

Look at the numbered items and match them to the Italian words in the panel on the left.

- | | | |
|---|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1 | gli articoli per la casa | lly arteekolee per lah kazah |
| 2 | la frutta | lah froottah |
| 3 | le bibite | lay beebeetay |
| 4 | i piatti pronti | ee pyattee prontee |
| 5 | i cosmetici | ee kosmeteechee |
| 6 | i latticini | ee latteecheenee |
| 7 | la verdura | lah verdoorah |
| 8 | i surgelati | ee soorjelatee |

household products ①

fruit ②

drinks ③

prepared meals ④

vegetables ⑦

frozen foods ⑧



Cultural tip It is not usually possible to take unweighed fruit and vegetables sold by the kilo directly to the supermarket checkout. There is usually a self-service weighing machine.



3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



May I have a bag, please?

Posso avere un sacchetto, per favore?
possoh avayray oon sakkayttoh, per favoray



Where is the liquor aisle?

Qual è la fila delle bibite?
kwalay lah feelah dellay beebeetay



Where is the checkout, please?

Dov'è la cassa?
dovay lah kassah



Please type in your PIN.

Può battere il pin.
pwoh battayray eel pin

4 Words to remember

Learn these words and then test yourself using the cover flap.



5 *beauty products*

6 *dairy products*

bread

il pane
eel panay

milk

il latte
eel lattay

butter

il burro
eel boorroh

ham

il prosciutto
eel proshoottoh

salt

il sale
eel salay

pepper

il pepe
eel paypay

toilet paper

la carta igienica
lah kartah eejeneekah

diapers

i pannolini
ee pannoleenee

dishwashing liquid

il detersivo per i piatti
eel deterseevoh per ee pyattee

5 Say it

Where's the dairy products aisle?

May I have some ham, please?

Where are the frozen foods?

1 Warm up

Say "I'd like...".
(pp.22-3)

Ask "Do you have...?"
(pp.14-15)

Say "38," "42," and
"46." (pp.30-1)

Say "big" and
"small." (pp.64-5)

Scarpe e abbigliamento

Clothes and shoes

Clothes and shoes are measured in metric sizes. Even allowing for conversion of sizes, Italian clothes tend to be cut very small. Note that clothes size is **la taglia** but shoe size is **il numero**.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items of clothing to the Italian words in the panel on the left. Test yourself using the cover flap.

1 **la camicia**
lah kameechah

2 **la cravatta**
lah kravattah

3 **la giacca**
lah jakkah

4 **la tasca**
lah taskah

5 **la manica**
lah maneekah

6 **i pantaloni**
ee pantalonee

7 **la gonna**
lah gonnah

8 **i collant**
ee kollant

9 **le scarpe**
lay skarpay

shirt ①

tie ②

jacket ③

pocket ④

sleeve ⑤

pants ⑥



Cultural tip Like most of Europe, Italy uses the continental system of sizes. Italian dress sizes usually range from 36 (US 6) through to 48 (US 14) and shoe sizes from 37 (US 5 ½) to 46 (US 12). For men's shirts, a size 41 is a 16-inch collar, 43 is a 17-inch collar, and 45 is an 18-inch collar.



3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



Do you have a larger size?

Ha la taglia più grande?
ah lah tallyah peeoo granday



It's not what I want.

Non è quello che cerco.
non ay kwelloh kay cherkoh



I'll take the pink one.

Prendo quella rosa.
prendoh kwelloh rozah

4 Words to remember

Colors are adjectives (see p.64) and in most cases have a masculine and a feminine form. The latter is usually formed by changing the final "o" to an "a."

red

rosso/rossa
rossoh/rossah

white

bianco/bianca
byankoh/byankah

blue

azzurro/azzurra
adzooroh/adzoorrah

yellow

giallo/gialla
jalloh/jallah

green

verde
verday

black

nero/nera
neroh/nerah

7 skirt

8 pantyhose

9 shoes

5 Say it

What shoe size?

I'll take the black one.

I'd like a 38.

Do you have a smaller size?

Risposte*Answers*

Cover with flap

1 Market

- 1 **il finocchio**
eel feenokkeeh
- 2 **l'aglio**
lalyoh
- 3 **i pomodori**
ee pomodoree
- 4 **la lattuga**
lah lattooogh
- 5 **il cavolfiore**
eel kavolffeearoy
- 6 **gli asparagi**
lly asparajee

2 Description

- 1 *These shoes are too expensive.*
- 2 *My room is very small.*
- 3 *I'd like a bigger size.*

3 Stores

- 1 **la panetteria**
lah panettayreeah
- 2 **gli alimentari**
llyaleementaree
- 3 **la libreria**
lah leebayreeah
- 4 **la pescheria**
lah payskayreeah
- 5 **la pasticceria**
lah
pasteechayreeah
- 6 **la macelleria**
lah
machayllayreeah

Ripassa e ripeti

Review and repeat

1 Market

Name the numbered vegetables in Italian.

**2 Description**

What do these sentences mean?

- 1 **Queste scarpe sono troppo care.**
- 2 **La mia camera è molto piccola.**
- 3 **Vorrei una taglia più grande.**

3 StoresName the numbered stores in Italian.
Then check your answers.

- 1 bread shop 2 grocery store 3 bookstore



- 4 fishmonger 5 bakery 6 butcher shop

Risposte*Answers*

Cover with flap

4 Supermarket**4 Supermarket**

- 1 **gli articoli per la casa**
lly arteekolee per lah kazah
- 2 **i cosmetici**
ee kosmeteechee
- 3 **le bibite**
lay beebetay
- 4 **i latticini**
ee latteecheenee
- 5 **i surgelati**
ee soorjelatee

5 Museum

Follow this conversation replying in Italian following the English prompts.

Buongiorno, dica?

- 1 *I'd like five tickets.*

Sono settanta euro.

- 2 *That's very expensive! Two are children.*

Non ci sono riduzioni per bambini.

- 3 *How much is a guide?*

Quindici euro.

- 4 *Five tickets, then, and a guide.*

Ottantacinque euro.

- 5 *Here you are. Where are the restrooms?*

Là, a destra.

- 6 *Thank you.*

5 Museum

- 1 **Vorrei cinque biglietti.**
vorray cheenkway beellyettee
- 2 **È molto caro! Due sono bambini.**
ay moltoh karoh. dooay sonoh bambeenee
- 3 **Quanto costa la guida?**
kwantoh kostah lah gweedah
- 4 **Allora cinque biglietti e una guida.**
allorah cheenkway beellyettee ay oonah gweedah
- 5 **Ecco a lei. Dove sono le toilette?**
ekkoh ah lay. dovay sonoh lay twaletay
- 6 **Grazie.**
gratseeay

1 Warm up

Ask "which platform?" (pp.38-9)

What is the Italian for the following family members: sister, brother, mother, father, son, and daughter? (pp.10-11)

Il lavoro

Jobs

Some occupations have commonly used feminine forms, for example, **l'infermiere** (*male nurse*) and **l'infermiera** (*female nurse*). Others stay the same **il/la giornalista** (*male/female journalist*). To describe your job, you don't always use **un** (*a*); you say, for example, **sono medico** (*I'm a doctor*).

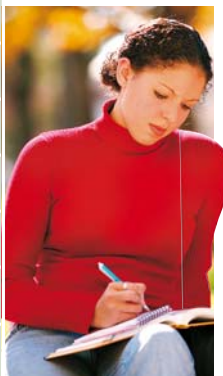
2 Words to remember: jobs

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap. The feminine alternative is shown.

medico medeekoh	<i>doctor</i>
dentista denteestah	<i>dentist</i>
infermiere/a eenfermyeray/ah	<i>nurse</i>
insegnante eensennyantay	<i>teacher</i>
ragioniere/a rajonyeray/ah	<i>accountant</i>
avvocato avvokatoh	<i>lawyer</i>
grafico/a grafeekoh/ah	<i>designer</i>
consulente finanziario konsoolentay feenantseearyoh	<i>financial consultant</i>
segretario/a segretaryoh/ah	<i>secretary</i>
commerciante kommerchantay	<i>shopkeeper</i>
elettricista elettreecheestah	<i>electrician</i>
idraulico eedraooleekoh	<i>plumber</i>
cuoco/a kwokoh/ah	<i>cook/chef</i>
libero/a professionista leeberoh/ah professyoneestah	<i>self-employed</i>



Sono un idraulico.
sonoh oon
eedraooleekoh
I'm a plumber.



È studentessa.
ay stoodentessah
She is a student.

3 Put into practice

Join in this conversation. Use the cover flap to conceal the text on the right and complete the dialogue in Italian.



Che lavoro fa?
kay lavoroh fah
What do you do?

Say: I am a financial consultant.

Sono consulente finanziario.
sonoh konsoolentay feenantseearyoh



Per quale azienda lavora?
per kwalay adzyendah lavorah
What company do you work for?

Say: I'm self-employed.

Sono libero professionista.
sonoh leeberoh professyoneestah



Interessante!
eenteressantay
How interesting!

Ask: What is your profession?

E Lei che lavoro fa?
ay lay kay lavoroh fah



Sono dentista.
sonoh denteestah
I'm a dentist.

Say: My sister is a dentist, too.

Anche mia sorella è dentista.
ankay mee-ah sorellah ay denteestah

4 Words to remember: workplace

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself.



La sede centrale è a Napoli.
lah seday chentralay ay ah napolee
Headquarters is in Naples.

headquarters

la sede centrale
lah seday chentralay

branch

la filiale
lah feelyalay

department

il reparto
eel repartoh

office worker

l'impiegato/a
leempyegatoh/ah

manager

il direttore/la direttrice
eel deerettoray/lah deerettreechay

1 Warm up

Practice different ways of introducing yourself in different situations (pp.8–9). Mention your name, occupation, and any other information you'd like to volunteer (pp.12–13, pp.14–15).

L'ufficio

The office

An office environment or business situation has its own vocabulary in any language, but there are many items for which the terminology is virtually universal. Be aware that Italian computer keyboards may have a different layout from the standard US "QWERTY" convention.

2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words. Read them aloud several times and try to memorize them. Conceal the Italian with the cover flap and test yourself.

il computer
eel komputer *computer*

il mouse
eel maoos *mouse*

l'email (f)
leemayl *email*

internet (f)
eenternet *Internet*

la password
lah password *password*

la segreteria telefonica
lah segretereeah
telayfoneekah *voicemail*

il fax
eel fax *fax machine*

la fotocopiatrice
lah fotokopyatreechay *photocopier*

l'agenda (f)
lajendah *planner*

il biglietto da visita
eel beellyettoh dah
veeseetah *business card*

la riunione
lah reeoonyonay *meeting*

la conferenza
lah konferentsah *conference*

l'ordine del giorno (m)
lordeenay del jorhoh *agenda*



3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



I need to make some photocopies.

Ho bisogno di fare delle fotocopie.
oh beezonnyoh dee faray dellay fotokopyay



I'd like to make an appointment.

Vorrei fissare un appuntamento.
vorray feessaray oon appoontamentoh



I want to send an email.

Voglio mandare un'email.
vollyoh mandaray oon eemayl

4 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the Italian words on the right.

5 keyboard

6 laptop

7 desk

8 clock

printer 9

1 la lampada
lah lampadah

2 la spillatrice
lah speellatreechay

3 il telefono
eel telayfonoh

4 lo schermo
loh skayrmoh

5 la tastiera
lah tastyerah

6 il computer portatile
eel komputer portateelay

7 la scrivania
lah skreevaneeah

8 l'orologio (m)
lorolojoh

9 la stampante
lah stampantay

10 la penna
lah pennah

11 il bloc-notes
eel bloknотays

12 il cassetto
eel kassettoh

13 la sedia girevole
lah sedya jeerayvolay

5 Say it

I'd like to arrange a meeting.

I need to send a fax.

Do you have a laptop?

13 swivel chair

1 Warm up

Say "How interesting!" (pp.78-9), "library" (pp.48-9), and "appointment." (pp.32-3)

Ask "What is your profession?" and answer "I'm an accountant." (pp.78-9)

Il mondo accademico

Academic world

Italian students may take a short degree course, **la laurea breve**. There is also a longer course, **la laurea**, equivalent to a master's degree. The title **dottore** or **dottoressa** is used by all graduates and most professionals.

2 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

Di cosa si occupa?
dee kozah see
okkoopah

What is your field?



Mi occupo di ricerca scientifica.
mee okkoopoh dee
reecherkah
shenteefeedah

I am doing scientific research.



Sono laureato in legge.
sonoh laoreatoh een
lejjay

I have a degree in law.



Tengo una conferenza sull'architettura moderna.
tayngoh oonah
konferentsah
soollarkeetettoorah
modernah

I am giving a lecture on modern architecture.



3 In conversation



Buongiorno, sono la professoressa Lanzi.
bwonjornoh, sonoh lah
professorssah lantsee

Hello, I'm Professor Lanzi.



Dove insegna?
dovay eensennyah

Where do you teach?



Insegno all'università di Pisa.
eensennyoh
allooneeverseetah dee
pisah

I teach at the University of Pisa.

4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and then test yourself.



Abbiamo uno stand alla fiera commerciale.
 abbyamoh oonoh stend
 allah fyerah
 kommerchalay
We have a stand at the trade fair.

5 Say it

I'm doing research in medicine.

I have a degree in literature.

She's the professor.

<i>conference/lecture</i>	la conferenza lah konferentsah
<i>seminar</i>	il seminario eel semeenaryoh
<i>conference room</i>	la sala conferenze lah salah konferentsay
<i>lecture hall</i>	l'aula delle lezioni (f) laoolah dellay letseeonee
<i>exhibition</i>	la mostra lah mostrah
<i>associate professor</i>	il professore universitario/la professoressa universitaria eel professoray ooneeverseetareeoh/ lah professoressah ooneeverseetaryah
<i>medicine</i>	la medicina lah medeecheenah
<i>science</i>	la scienza lah schentsah
<i>literature</i>	la letteratura lah letteratoorah
<i>engineering</i>	l'ingegneria (f) leenjennyereeah
<i>information technology</i>	l'informatica (f) leenformateekah



Di cosa si occupa?
 dee kozah see
 okkoopah
What's your field?



Di fisica. Mi occupo di ricerca.
 dee feeseekah. mee
 okkoopoh dee
 reecherkah



Interessante!
 eenteressantay
How interesting!

Physics. I'm doing research.

1 Warm up

Ask "Can I...?"
(pp.34-5)

Say "I want to send an
email." (pp.80-1)

Say "I'd like to make
an appointment."
(pp.80-1)

I contatti commerciali

In business

You will make a good impression if you make the effort to begin a meeting with a few words in Italian, even if your vocabulary is limited. After that, all parties will probably be happy to continue in English.

2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and then test yourself by concealing the Italian with the cover flap.

l'ordinativo (m)
lordeenateevoh

order

la consegna
lah konsennyah

delivery

il pagamento
eel pagamentoh

payment

il budget
eel bajjet

budget

il prezzo
eel pretsoh

price

i documenti
ee dokoomentee

documents

la fattura
lah fattoorah

invoice

il preventivo
eel preventeevoh

estimate

i profitti
ee profeetee

profits

le vendite
lay vendeetay

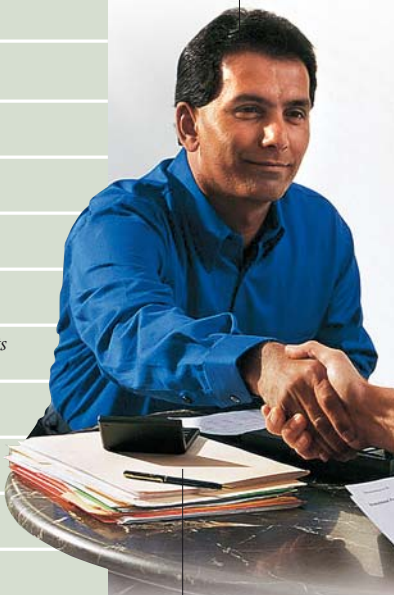
sales

le cifre
lay cheefray

figures

il cliente
eel klyentay
client

la relazione
lah relatseeyonay
report



Cultural tip In general, business dealings are formal, but a long lunch with wine is still a feature of doing business in Italy. As a client, you can expect to be taken out to a restaurant, and as a supplier you should consider entertaining your customers.

3 Useful phrases

Practice these phrases. Notice the use of the word **può** (*can you*) as a preface to polite requests.

Firmiamo il contratto?
feermyamoh eel
kontrattoh
*Shall we sign the
contract?*

il dirigente
eel deereejentay
executive



*Can you send me the
contract, please?*

**Può mandarmi il
contratto, per favore?**
pwoh mandarmee eel
kontrattoh, per favoray



*Have we agreed on a
price?*

**Abbiamo fissato il
prezzo?**
abbeeamoh feessatoh
eel pretsoh



*When can you make
the delivery?*

**Quando può
effettuare la
consegna?**
kwandoh pwoh
effettwaray lah
konsennyah



What's the budget?

Quant'è il budget?
kwantay eel bajjet



*Can you send me the
invoice?*

**Può mandarmi la
fattura?**
pwoh mandarmee lah
fattoorah

il contratto
eel kontrattoh
contract

4 Say it

Can you send me the estimate?

Have we agreed on a budget?

When can you send me the contract?

Risposte*Answers*

Cover with flap

Ripassa e ripeti
*Review and repeat***1 At the office**

- 1 **la spillatrice**
lah speellatreechay
- 2 **la lampada**
lah lampadah
- 3 **il computer portatile**
eel komputer portateelay
- 4 **la penna**
lah pennah
- 5 **la scrivania**
lah skreevaneeah
- 6 **il bloc-notes**
eel bloknotays
- 7 **l'orologio (m)**
lorolojoh

1 At the office

Name these items in Italian.

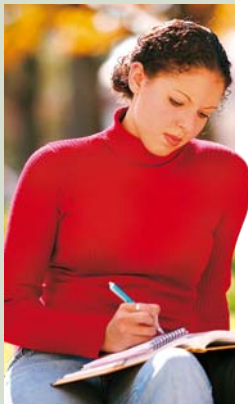
**2 Jobs**

- 1 **medico**
medeekoh
- 2 **idraulico**
eedraooleekoh
- 3 **commerciante**
kommerchantay
- 4 **ragioniere/a**
rajonyeray/ah
- 5 **studente/essa**
stoodentay/essah
- 6 **avvocato**
avvokatoh

2 Jobs

What are these jobs in Italian?

- 1 *doctor*
- 2 *plumber*
- 3 *shopkeeper*
- 4 *accountant*
- 5 *student*
- 6 *lawyer*



Risposte

Answers

Cover with flap

3 Work

Answer these questions following the English prompts.

Per quale azienda lavora?

1 Say "I work for myself."

Dove insegna?

2 Say "I teach at the University of Pisa."

Di cosa si occupa?

3 Say "I'm doing scientific research."

Quando può mandare il preventivo?

4 Say "I can send the estimate tomorrow."

3 Work

1 **Sono libero professionista.**
sonoh leeberoh professyoneestah

2 **Insegno all'università di Pisa.**
eensennyoh allooneeverseetah dee pisah

3 **Mi occupo di ricerca scientifica.**
mee okkoopoh dee reecherkah sheenteepeekah

4 **Posso mandare il preventivo domani.**
possoh mandaray eel preventeevoh domanee

4 How much?

Answer the question with the price shown in brackets.



1 **Quant'è un caffè?**
(€1,80)



2 **Quanto costa la camera?**
(€47)



3 **Quanto costa un chilo di pomodori?** (€1,25)



4 **Quanto costa una piazzola per tre giorni?**
(€50)

4 How much?

1 **Un euro e ottanta**
oon ayooroh ay ottantah

2 **Quarantasette euro**
kwarantasettay ayooroh

3 **Un euro e venticinque**
oon ayooroh ay venteecheenkway

4 **Cinquanta euro**
cheenkwantah ayooroh

1 Warm up

Say "I'm allergic to nuts." (pp.24-5)

Say the verb "avere" (to have) in all its forms (io, tu, Lei, lui/lei, noi, voi, loro) (pp.14-15).

In farmacia

At the pharmacy

Italian pharmacists study for over four years to get their licenses, and they can give advice about minor health problems and are permitted to dispense a wide variety of medicines, even giving injections, if necessary. There is a duty pharmacist (**farmacia di turno**) in most towns.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the Italian words in the panel on the left and test yourself using the cover flap.

1 **la fascia**
lah fasheeah

2 **lo sciroppo**
loh sheeroppoh

3 **le gocce**
lay gocchay

4 **il cerotto**
eel chayrottoh

5 **l'iniezione (f)**
leenyetsyonay

6 **la pomata**
lah pomatah

7 **la supposta**
lah sooppostah

8 **la compressa**
lah kompressah



3 In conversation



Buongiorno. Dica?
bwonjornoh. deekah

Hello. What would you like?



Ho mal di pancia.
oh mal dee panchah

I have a stomachache.



Ha anche la diarrea?
ah ankay lah deearreah

Do you also have diarrhea?

4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.



Ho mal di testa.
oh mal dee testah
I have a headache.

6 Say it

I have a cold.

Do you have that as
an ointment?

Do you have a cough?



headache

mal di testa
mal dee testah

stomachache

mal di pancia
mal dee panchah

diarrhea

la diarrea
lah deearreah

cold

il raffreddore
eel raffredoray

cough

la tosse
lah tossay

sunburn

l'eritema solare (m)
lereetemah solaray

toothache

mal di denti
mal dee dentee

5 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself
using the cover flap.

I have a sunburn.

Ho l'eritema solare.
oh lereetemah solaray

*Do you have that
as a syrup?*

Lo ha in sciroppo?
loh ah een sheeroppoh

*I'm allergic to
penicillin.*

**Sono allergico/a alla
penicillina.**
sonoh allerjeekoh/ah
allah
peneecheelleenah



**No, ma ho mal di
testa.**
noh, mah oh mal dee
testah

*No, but I have a
headache.*



Prenda questo.
prendah kwestoh

Take this.



Lo ha in compresse?
loh ah een kompressay

*Do you have that as
tablets?*

1 Warm up

Say "I have a toothache" and "I have a sunburn." (pp.88-9)

Say the Italian for "red," "green," "black," and "yellow." (pp.74-5)

Il corpo

The body

A common phrase for talking about aches and pains is **mi fa male il/la...** (*my ... hurts*). Another useful expression is **ho un dolore a...** (*I have a pain in...*). Note that **a** joins with the definite article (*the*) to produce these combinations: **il (al), lo (allo), la (alla), gli (agli), i (ai), and le (alle)**.

2 Match and repeat: body

Match the numbered parts of the body with the list on the left. Test yourself by using the cover flap.

1 **la mano**
lah manoh

2 **la testa**
lah testah

3 **la spalla**
la spallah

4 **il gomito**
eel gomeetoh

5 **i capelli**
ee kapellee

6 **il braccio**
eel brachoh

7 **il collo**
eel kolloh

8 **il petto**
eel pettoh

9 **lo stomaco**
loh stomakoh

10 **la gamba**
lah gambah

11 **il ginocchio**
eel jeenokkyoh

12 **il piede**
eel pyeday

hand 1

head 2

shoulder 3

4 elbow

5 hair

6 arm

7 neck

8 chest

9 stomach

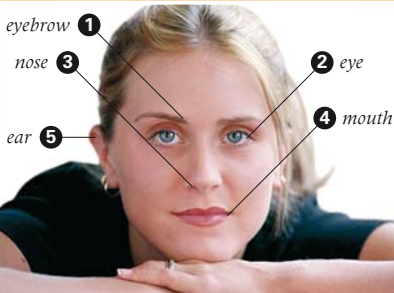
10 leg

11 knee

12 foot

3 Match and repeat: face

Match the numbered facial features with the list on the right.



1 **il sopracciglio**
eel sopracheelyoh

2 **l'occhio (m)**
lokkeeh

3 **il naso**
eel nasoh

4 **la bocca**
lah bokkah

5 **l'orecchio (m)**
lorekkyoh

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



My back hurts.

Mi fa male la schiena.
mee fah malay lah skyenah



I have a rash on my arm.

Ho un arrossamento sul braccio.
oh oon arrossamentoh sool brachoh



I don't feel well.

Non mi sento bene.
non mee sentoh benay

5 Put into practice

Join in this conversation and test yourself using the cover flap.



Cosa c'è?
kozah chay
What's the matter?

Say: I don't feel well.

Non mi sento bene.
non mee sentoh benay



Dove ti fa male?
dovay ti fah malay
Where does it hurt?

Say: I have a pain in my shoulder.

Ho un dolore alla spalla.
oh oon doloray allah spallah

1 Warm up

Say "I have a headache." (pp.88-9)

Now, say "He needs some ointment." (pp.88-9)

What is the Italian for "I don't have a son." (pp.10-15)

Dal medico

At the doctor's

Unless it's an emergency, you'll have to make an appointment with the doctor and pay when you leave. You may be able to reclaim the cost if you have medical insurance. Find the names and addresses of local doctors from **il municipio** (*town hall*), or ask at a local pharmacy.

2 Useful phrases you may hear

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the Italian on the left.

Non è grave.
non ay gravay

It's not serious.

Deve fare dei controlli.
devay faray day kontrollee

You need to have tests.

Ha una frattura.
ah oonah frattoorah

You have a fracture.

Deve andare all'ospedale.
devay andaray allospedalay

You need to go to the hospital.



Fa qualche cura?
fah kwalkay koorah
Are you taking any medication?

3 In conversation



Cosa c'è?
kozah chay

What's the matter?



Ho un dolore al petto.
oh oon doloray al pettoh

I have a pain in my chest.



Ora la visito.
orah lah veezeetoh

Now I will examine you.



Cultural tip Before you go to Italy, find out if your health insurance covers emergency medical care in Europe; if it doesn't, purchase a travel medical insurance policy. For an ambulance call 118.



4 Useful phrases you may need to say

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



Sono incinta.
sonoh eencheentah
I am pregnant.

I am diabetic.

Sono diabetico/a.
sonoh
deeabeteekoh/ah

I am epileptic.

Sono epilettico/a.
sonoh
epeeletteekoh/ah

I have asthma.

Sono asmatico/a.
sonoh asmateekoh/ah

I have a heart condition.

Ho disturbi cardiaci.
oh deestoorbee
kardeeachee

I have a fever.

Ho la febbre.
oh lah febbay

5 Say it

My son needs to go to the hospital.

It's not urgent.

It's urgent.

È urgente.
ay oorjentay

I'm out of breath.

Faccio fatica a respirare.
facchyoh fatikah ah
respeeraray



È grave?
ay gravay

Is it serious?



No, è solo un'indigestione.
noh, ay soloh
oon eendeejestyonay

No, you only have indigestion.



Che sollievo!
kay soleeayvoh

What a relief!

1 Warm up

Say "There's an elevator over there."
(pp.52-3)

Ask "Do I need...?"
(pp.92-3)

What is the Italian for "mouth" and "head"?
(pp.90-1)

All'ospedale

At the hospital

It is useful to know a few basic phrases relating to hospitals for use in an emergency or in case you need to visit a friend or colleague in the hospital. Emergency departments will treat all urgent cases free of charge, but citizens of non-EU countries need to sign a payment declaration.

2 Useful phrases

Familiarize yourself with these phrases. Conceal the Italian with the cover flap and test yourself.

Qual è l'orario di visita?
kwalay lorareeh dee veezeetah

What are the visiting hours?

Quanto ci vuole?
kwantoh chee wvolay

How long does it take?

Farà male?
farah malay

Will it hurt?

Si sdrai sul lettino.
see zdraee sool letteenoh

Please lie down on the bed.

Non deve mangiare.
non devay manjaray

You must not eat.

Non muova la testa.
non mwovah lah testah

Don't move your head.

Apra la bocca.
aprah lah bokkah

Open your mouth.

Deve fare le analisi del sangue.
devay faray lay analeezee del sangway

You need a blood test.

la flebo
lah flayboh
intravenous drip



Si sente meglio?
see sentay mellyoh
Are you feeling better?



Dov'è la sala d'aspetto?
dovay lah salah daspettoh
Where is the waiting room?

3 Words to remember

Memorize these words and test yourself using the cover flap.



La radiografia è normale.
lah radeeografeeah ay normalay
The X-ray is normal.

<i>emergency room</i>	il pronto soccorso eel prontoh sokkorsoh
<i>children's ward</i>	il reparto di pediatria eel repartoh dee pedyatryah
<i>operating room</i>	la sala operatoria lah salah operatoreeah
<i>waiting room</i>	la sala d'aspetto lah salah daspettoh
<i>corridor</i>	il corridoio eel korreedoyoh
<i>stairs</i>	le scale lay skalay
<i>elevator</i>	l'ascensore (m) lashensoray

4 Put into practice

Join in this conversation. Read the Italian on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by hiding the answers with the cover flap.



Forse c'è un'infezione.
forsay chay ooneenfetsyonay
You may have an infection.

Ask: Do I need tests?

Devo fare dei controlli?
devoah faray day kontrolllee



Prima di tutto deve fare le analisi del sangue.
preemah dee toottoh devay faray lay analeezee del sangway
First you will need a blood test.

Ask: Will it hurt?

Farà male?
farah malay

5 Say it

Does he need a blood test?

Where is the children's ward?

Do I need an X-ray?

No, non si preoccupi.
noh, non see prayokkoopee
No, don't worry.

Ask: How long does it take?

Quanto ci vuole?
kwantoh chee vwolay

Risposte

Answers

Cover with flap

1 The body

- 1 **la testa**
lah testah
- 2 **il braccio**
eel brachoh
- 3 **il petto**
eel pettoh
- 4 **lo stomaco**
loh stomakoh
- 5 **la gamba**
lah gambah
- 6 **il ginocchio**
eel jeenokkyoh
- 7 **il piede**
eel pyeday

Ripassa e ripeti

Review and repeat

1 The body

Name the numbered body parts in Italian.



2 On the phone

- 1 **Vorrei parlare con il signor Salvetti.**
vorray parlaray kon eel seennyor salvettee
- 2 **Sono il dottor Pieri della Bonanni.**
sonoh eel dottor pyayree dellah bonannee
- 3 **Posso lasciare un messaggio?**
possoh lasharay oon messajjoh?
- 4 **L'appuntamento è lunedì alle undici.**
lappoontamentoh ay lunedee allay oondeechee
- 5 **Grazie, arrivederci.**
gratseeay, arreevederchee

2 On the phone

You are arranging an appointment. Follow the conversation, replying in Italian following the English prompts.

Pronto? Tipografia Bartoli.

- 1 *I'd like to speak to Mr. Salvetti.*

Chi parla, scusi?

- 2 *It's Dr. Pieri of Bonanni.*

Mi dispiace, il signor Salvetti è in riunione.

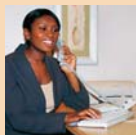
- 3 *Can I leave a message?*

Certo.

- 4 *The appointment is on Monday at 11 am.*

Benissimo.

- 5 *Thank you, goodbye.*



Risposte*Answers*

Cover with flap

3 Clothing

Say the Italian words for the numbered items of clothing.

**3 Clothing**

- 1 **la cravatta**
lah kravattah
- 2 **la giacca**
lah jakkah
- 3 **i pantaloni**
ee pantalonee
- 4 **la gonna**
lah gonnah
- 5 **le scarpe**
lay skarpay
- 6 **i collant**
ee kollant

4 At the doctor's

Say these phrases in Italian.

- 1 *I don't feel well.*
- 2 *Do I need tests?*
- 3 *I have a heart condition.*
- 4 *Do I need to go to the hospital?*
- 5 *I am pregnant.*

**4 At the doctor's**

- 1 **Non mi sento bene.**
non mee sentoh benay
- 2 **Devo fare dei controlli?**
devoh faray day kontrollee
- 3 **Ho disturbi cardiaci.**
oh deestoorbee kardeeachee
- 4 **Devo andare all'ospedale?**
devoh andaray allospedalay
- 5 **Sono incinta.**
sonoh eencheentah

1 Warm up

Say the months of the year in Italian. (pp.28–9)

Ask “Is there an art gallery?” (pp.48–9) and “How many brothers do you have?” (pp.14–15)

Gli alloggi

At home

The apartment block (**il palazzo**) is the most common form of urban housing in Italy. A single-family house (**la villetta**) is more common in rural areas. To find out the total number of rooms, you will need to ask “**Quante stanze?**”. If you want to know how many bedrooms, ask “**Quante camere?**”.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the list and test yourself using the flap.

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------------|
| 1 | la finestra
lah feenestrah |
| 2 | il muro
eel mooroh |
| 3 | il comignolo
eel comeennyoloh |
| 4 | il tetto
eel tettoh |
| 5 | la grondaia
lah grondayah |
| 6 | il viale
eel veelay |
| 7 | la porta
lah portah |
| 8 | le persiane
lay persyanay |



Cultural tip You almost never see an Italian home without shutters or roller shades at every window. These are closed at night and in the heat of the day. Curtains tend to be more for decoration. Most apartment blocks have at least one balcony (“il balcone”) for each apartment. These are often filled with plants to make up for the lack of a garden.

3 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.



Quant'è l'affitto al mese?
kwantay laffeettoh al mezay
What is the rent per month?

4 roof

5 gutter



8 shutters

5 Say it

Is there a dining room?

Is it large?

Is it available in July?

room

la stanza
lah stantsah

floor

il pavimento
eel paveementoh

ceiling

il soffitto
eel soffeettoh

bedroom

la camera
lah kamayrah

bathroom

il bagno
eel bannyoh

kitchen

la cucina
lah koocheenah

dining room

la sala da pranzo
lah salah dah prantsoh

living room

il soggiorno
eel sojjornoh

basement

la cantina
lah kanteenah

attic

la soffitta
lah soffeettah

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and test yourself.



Is there a garage?

C'è il garage?
chay eel garadj



Is it available soon?

È libera subito?
ay leeberah soobeetoh



Is the flat furnished?

L'appartamento è ammobiliato?
lappartamayntoh ay ammoobeelyatoh

1 Warm up

What is the Italian for “table” (pp.20–1), “desk” (pp.80–1), “bed” (pp.60–1), and “restrooms”? (pp.52–3)

How do you say “soft,” “beautiful,” and “big”? (pp.64–5)

In casa

In the house

If you are renting accommodation in Italy, it is normal to be asked to pay for services such as electricity and heating on top of the rent; for short rentals of vacation flats or villas, they might be included in the rent. You may be asked to pay a security deposit (**versare una caparra** or **cauzione**).

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the list in the panel on the left. Then test yourself by concealing the Italian with the cover flap.

- 1 il piano di lavoro
eel peeanooh dee lavoroh
- 2 il lavello
eel lavelloh
- 3 il forno a microonde
eel fornoh ah meekrohonday
- 4 il forno
eel fornoh
- 5 il fornello
eel fornaylloh
- 6 il frigorifero
eel freegoreeferoh
- 7 la sedia
lah sedyah



3 In conversation



Questo è il forno.
kwestoh ay eel fornoh

This is the oven.



C'è anche la lavastoviglie?
chay ankay lah lavastoveellyay

Is there a dishwasher, too?



Sì, e il congelatore è grande.
see, ay eel konjelatoray ay granday

Yes, and there's a big freezer.

4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.



Il divano è nuovo.

eel deevanoh ay
nwovoh

The sofa is new.

microwave

3

2 sink

wardrobe

l'armadio (m)
larmadeeoh

armchair

la poltrona
lah poltronah

fireplace

il caminetto
eel kameenettoh

rug

il tappeto
eel tappaytoh

bathtub

la vasca
lah vaskah

toilet

il bagno
eel banyoh

bathroom sink

il lavandino
eel lavandeenoh

curtains

le tende
lay tenday

5 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the Italian.

The refrigerator is broken.

Il frigorifero è rotto.
eel freegoreeferoh ay
rottoh

The curtains are ugly.

Le tende sono brutte.
lay tenday sonoh
broottay

Is electricity included?

La luce è inclusa?
lah loochay ay
eenkloosah

6 Say it

Is there a microwave?

I like the fireplace.

What a soft sofa!



Il lavello è nuovo.

eel lavelloh ay nwovoh

The sink is new.



E qui c'è la lavatrice.

ay kwee chay lah
lavatreechay

*And here's the
washing machine.*



Che belle piastrelle!

kay bellay piastrellay

What beautiful tiles!

1 Warm up

What is the Italian for “day” and “month”?
(pp.28–9)

Say the days of the week. (pp.28–9)

Il giardino

The backyard

The backyard of a house or villa may be communal, or at least partly shared. Check with the rental agent or travel agent. Not a traditional pastime among Italians, gardening for pleasure has become more popular in recent years. Garden nurseries stock a wide range of plants.

2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

il tosaerba eel tozaerbah	<i>lawnmower</i>
le cesoie lay chezoyay	<i>shears</i>
la vanga lah vangah	<i>spade</i>
il rastrello eel rastrelloh	<i>rake</i>
il vivaio eel veevayoh	<i>garden nursery</i>

2 tree

3 soil

terrace 1

flowers 7

weeds 8

9 path

3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



*The gardener comes
once a week.*

**Il giardiniere viene
una volta alla
settimana.**

eel jardeenyeray
vyenay oonah voltah
allah setteemanah



*Can you mow the
lawn?*

Può tagliare l'erba?
pwoh tallyaray lerbah



Is the yard private?

Il giardino è privato?

eel jardeenoh ay
preevatoh



*The garden needs
watering.*

**Bisogna annaffiare il
giardino.**

beezonnyah
annaffyaray eel
jardeenoh

4 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the words in the panel on the right.



1 il patio
eel pateehoh

2 l'albero (m)
lalberoh

3 la terra
lah terrah

4 il prato
eel pratoh

5 la siepe
lah syepay

6 le piante
lay peeantay

7 i fiori
ee feeoree

8 le erbacce
lay erbacchay

9 il vialetto
eel vyalettoh

10 l'aiuola (f)
laywolah

5 Say it

The lawn needs water.

Are there any trees?

The gardener comes
on Fridays.

flowerbed

1 Warm up

Say "My name is John." (pp.8-9)

Say "Don't worry." (pp.94-5)

What's "your" in Italian? (pp.12-13)

Gli animali

Pets

If you are considering taking your dog or other pet on an extended trip to Italy, discuss this with your veterinarian well before your departure date, and make sure you have the right documentation and vaccinations. Italy requires an Export Health Certificate.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered animals to the Italian words in the panel on the left. Then test yourself using the cover flap.

1 **il gatto**
eel gattoh

2 **il coniglio**
eel koneellyoh

3 **l'uccello (m)**
loocchelloh

4 **il pesce**
eel peshay

5 **il cane**
eel kanay

6 **il criceto**
eel kreechetoh

1 **cat**

bird 3

2 **rabbit**

fish 4

dog 5

6 **hamster**

3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

Questo cane è buono?
kwestoh kanay ay bwonoh

Is this dog friendly?

Posso portare il cane?
possoh portaray eel kanay

Can I bring my dog?

Ho paura dei gatti.
oh paoorah day gattee

I'm afraid of cats.

Il mio cane non morde.
eel mee-oh kanay non morday

My dog doesn't bite.

Questo gatto ha le pulci.
kwestoh gattoh ah lay poolchee
This cat has fleas.



Cultural tip Many dogs in Italy are working dogs, and you may encounter them tethered or roaming free. Approach farms and rural houses with particular care, and keep away from the dog's territory. Look out for warning notices such as "Attenti al cane" (Beware of the dog).



4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.



Il mio cane non sta bene.
eel mee-oh kanay non stah benay
My dog is not well.



<i>vet</i>	il veterinario eel vetereenareeoh
<i>vaccination</i>	la vaccinazione lah vaccheenatsyonay
<i>pet passport</i>	il pet passport eel pet passport
<i>dog basket</i>	la cuccia lah koocchah
<i>cage</i>	la gabbia lah gabbyyah
<i>dog bowl</i>	la ciotola del cane lah chotolah del kanay
<i>collar</i>	il collare eel kollaray
<i>leash</i>	il guinzaglio eel gweentsallyoh
<i>fleas</i>	le pulci lay poolchee

5 Put into practice

Join in this conversation. Read the Italian on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.



È suo il cane?
ay soo-oh eel kanay
Is this your dog?

Say: Yes, he's called Sandy.

Sì, si chiama Sandy.
see, see keeamah
sendee



Ho paura dei cani.
oh paoorah day kanee
I'm afraid of dogs.

*Say: Don't worry.
He's friendly.*

**Non si preoccupi.
È buono.**
non see preokkoopee.
ay bwonoh

Risposte*Answers*

Cover with flap

1 Colors

- 1 **nero**
neroh
- 2 **azzurra**
azזורrah
- 3 **rosso**
rossoh
- 4 **verde**
verday
- 5 **gialli**
jallee

Ripassa e ripeti

Review and repeat

1 Colors

Complete the sentences with the Italian for the color in brackets.

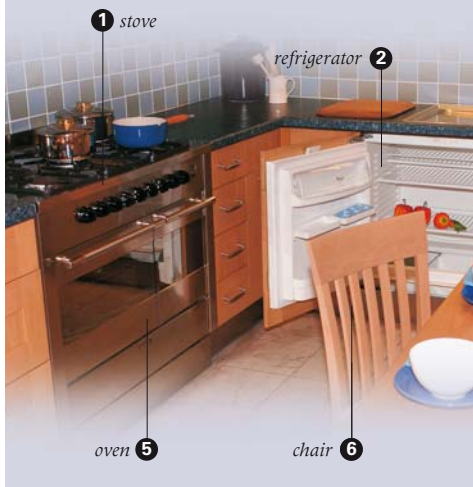
- 1 Questa giacca c'è in ____ ? (black)
- 2 Prendo la gonna ____ . (blue)
- 3 Ha questa camicia in ____ ? (red)
- 4 No, ma c'è in ____ . (green)
- 5 Ha pantaloni ____ ? (yellow)

**2 Kitchen**

- 1 **il fornello**
eel fornaylloh
- 2 **il frigorifero**
eel freegoreeferoh
- 3 **il lavello**
eel lavelloh
- 4 **il forno a microonde**
eel fornoh ah meekrohnday
- 5 **il forno**
eel fornoh
- 6 **la sedia**
lah sedyah

2 Kitchen

Say the Italian words for the numbered items.



Risposte

Answers

Cover with flap

3 House

You are visiting a house in Italy. Join in the conversation, replying in Italian where you see the English prompts.

Questo è il soggiorno.

1 *What a lovely balcony!*

E la cucina è molto bella.

2 *How many bedrooms?*

Ci sono tre camere.

3 *Is there a garage?*

No, ma c'è un giardino molto grande.

4 *Is the house available soon?*

La casa è libera da luglio.

5 *What is the rent per month?*



3 House

1 **Che bel balcone!**
kay bel balkonay

2 **Quante camere ci sono?**
kwantay kameray
chee sonoh

3 **C'è il garage?**
chay eel garadj

4 **La casa è libera subito?**
lah kazah ay
leeberah
soobeetoh

5 **Quant'è l'affitto al mese?**
kwantay laffeettoh
al mezay

4 At home

Say the Italian for the following items.

1 *washing machine*

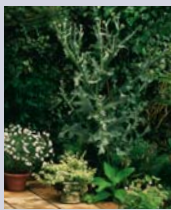
2 *sofa*

3 *basement*

4 *dining room*

5 *tree*

6 *garden*



4 At home

1 **la lavatrice**
lah lavatreechay

2 **il divano**
eel deevanoh

3 **la cantina**
lah kanteenah

4 **la sala da pranzo**
lah salah dah
pranzoh

5 **l'albero**
lalberoh

6 **il giardino**
eel jardeenoh



1 Warm up

Ask “How do I get to the bank?”, and “How do I get to the post office?” (pp.50–1 and pp.68–9)

What’s the Italian for “passport”? (pp.54–5)

How do you ask “What time is it?” (pp.30–1)

Le poste e la banca

Post office and bank

There aren’t as many ATMs in Italy as in the US. But in tourist resorts there is usually a “bureau de change,” **il cambio**. In Italy, when withdrawing money or paying with a card, it is common to be asked to enter a PIN number instead of signing.



2 Words to remember: mail

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the Italian on the left.

la busta lah boostah	<i>envelope</i>
il pacco eel pakkoh	<i>package</i>
via aerea veeah a-ayreah	<i>by air mail</i>
raccomandata rakkomandatah	<i>registered mail</i>
i francobolli ee frankobollee	<i>stamps</i>
il postino eel posteenoh	<i>mail carrier</i>
la cassetta delle lettere lah kassettah dellay letteray	<i>mailbox</i>

la cartolina
lah kartoleenah
postcard



3 In conversation



Vorrei prelevare dei soldi.
vorry prelevaray day soldee

I'd like to withdraw some money.



Ha un documento d'identità?
ah oon dokoomentoh deedenteetah

Do you have any identification?



Sì, ecco il mio passaporto.
see, ekkoh eel mee-oh passaportoh

Yes, here's my passport.

4 Words to remember: bank

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the Italian on the right.

la carta di credito
lah kartah dee kredeetoh
credit card



Come posso pagare?
komay possoh pagaray
How can I pay?

<i>money</i>	i soldi ee soldee
<i>traveler's checks</i>	i travellers cheque ee traveller chek
<i>teller</i>	il cassiere eel kassyeray
<i>notes (bills)</i>	le banconote lay bankonotay
<i>ATM</i>	il bancomat eel bankomat
<i>PIN</i>	il pin eel pin

5 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

6 Say it

**I'd like to change
some traveler's
checks.**

**Do I need my
passport?**

**I'd like some
stamps.**



*I'd like to change
some money.*

*What is the exchange
rate?*

*I'd like to withdraw
some money.*

**Vorrei cambiare dei
soldi.**
vorray kambyaray day
soldee

Quant'è il cambio?
kwantay eel kambyoh

**Vorrei prelevare dei
soldi.**
vorray prelevaray day
soldee



Può battere il pin.
pwoh battayray eel pin

*Please type in your
PIN.*



Devo anche firmare?
devoth ankay feermaray

Do I need to sign, too?



No, non è necessario.
noh, non ay
nechessaryoh

*No, that's not
necessary.*

1 Warm up

What is the Italian for
“doesn’t work”?
(pp.60–1)

What’s the Italian for
“today” and
“tomorrow”?
(pp.28–9)

Riparazioni Repairs

You can combine the Italian words on these pages with the vocabulary you learned in week 10 to help you explain basic problems and cope with arranging most repairs. When setting up building work or a repair, it’s a good idea to agree on the price and method of payment in advance.

2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

l'idraulico
leedraooleekoh

plumber

l'elettricista
leettreecheestah

electrician

il meccanico
eel mekkaneekoh

mechanic

il muratore
eel mooratoray

handyman

l'imbianchino
leembyankeenoh

decorator

il falegname
eel falennyamay

carpenter

il tecnico
eel tayneekoh

technician

la donna delle pulizie
lah donnah dellay
pooleetsyay

cleaner

la chiave
lah keevay
tire iron



**Non ho bisogno di un
meccanico.**
non oh beezonnyoh
dee oon mekkaneekoh
I don't need a mechanic.

3 In conversation



**La lavatrice non
funziona.**
lah lavatreechay non
foontsyonah

*The washing machine
is not working.*



Sì, il tubo è rotto.
see, eel tooboh ay
rottah

Yes, the hose is broken.



Può ripararlo?
pwoh reepararloh

Can you repair it?

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



Dove posso farlo riparare?

dovay possoh farloh reepararay
Where can I get this repaired?

Please clean the bathroom.

Può pulire il bagno?
pwoh pooleeray eel bannyoh

Can you repair the boiler?

Può riparare la caldaia?
pwoh reepararay lah kaldayah

Do you know a good electrician?

Conosce un bravo elettricista?
konoshay oon bravoh elettreesheestah

5 Put into practice

Cover up the text on the right and complete the dialogue in Italian.

le piante
lay peeantay
plans

Posso cominciare domani.
possoh komeencharay domanee
I can start tomorrow.



Il suo muretto è rotto.
eel soo-oh mooray-ttoh ay rottoh
Your wall is broken.

Ask: Do you know a good handyman?

Sì, ce n'è uno in paese.
see, chenay oonoh een paesay
Yes, there is one in the village.

Ask: Do you have his phone number?

Conosce un bravo muratore?
konoshay oon bravoh mooratoray

Ha il suo numero di telefono?
ah eel soo-oh noomeroh dee telayfonoh



No, deve cambiarlo.
noh, devay kambearloh

No, you need to change it.



Può farlo oggi?
pwoh farloh ojjee

Can you do it today?



No, torno domani.
noh, tornoh domanee

No, I'll come back tomorrow.

1 Warm up

Say the days of the week in Italian.
(pp.28–9)

How do you say “cleaner”? (pp.110–11)

Say “It’s 9:30,”
“10:45,” “12:00.”
(pp.30–1)

Venire

To come

The verb **venire** (*to come*) is a very common verb that can be used to make a variety of useful idiomatic expressions. Remember that in Italian, the sense of continuing action is implied in the simple present tense—for example, **vengo** can mean both *I come* and *I am coming*.

2 Venire: to come

Say the different forms of **venire** (*to come*) aloud. Use the cover flap to test yourself and, when you are confident, practice the sample sentences below.

(io) vengo (ee-oh) vengoh	<i>I come</i>
(tu) vieni (too) vyenee	<i>you come</i> (informal singular)
(Lei) viene (lay) vyenay	<i>you come</i> (formal singular)
(lui/lei) viene (loo-ee/lay) vyenay	<i>he/she/it comes</i>
(noi) veniamo (noy) veneeamoh	<i>we come</i>
(voi) venite (voy) veneetay	<i>you come</i> (plural)
(loro) vengono (loroh) vengonoh	<i>they come</i>
Veniamo tutte le estati. veneeamoh toottay lay estatee	<i>We come every summer.</i>
Vengo anch’io. vengoh ankeehoh	<i>I am coming, too.</i>
Vengono in treno. vengonoh een trenoh	<i>They are coming by train.</i>



Lei viene dalla Nigeria.
lay vyenay dallah
neejayreeah
She comes from Nigeria.



 **Conversational tip** Note that when in English you say “come and see” in Italian this translates as “vieni a vedere” (come to see). In the same way, “Shall I come and pick you up?” translated in Italian is “Vengo a prenderti?”.

3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



Venite alla mia festa?
veneetay allah mee-ah festah
Are you coming to my party?

When can I come?

Quando posso venire?
kwandoh possoh veneeray

Come and see.

Vieni a vedere.
vyenee ah vederay

The cleaner comes every Monday.

La donna delle pulizie viene il lunedì.
lah donnah dellay pooleetsyay vyenay eel loonedee

Come with me. (informal/formal)

Vieni/venga con me.
vyenee/vengah kon may

4 Put into practice

Join in this conversation. Read the Italian on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.



Buongiorno. Parrucchiere Leo.
bwonjornoh. parrookkyeray layo
Hello, this is Leo's hair salon.

Vorrei un appuntamento.
vorray oon appoontamentoh

Say: I'd like an appointment.



Quando vuol venire?
kwando vwol veneeray
When do you want to come?

Posso venire oggi?
possoh veneeray ojje

Say: Can I come today?



Sì certo, a che ora?
see chertoh, a kay orah
Yes, of course. What time?

Alle dieci e mezzo.
allay deeyaychee ay medsoh

Say: At 10:30.

1 Warm up

What's the Italian for "big/tall" and "small/short"? (pp.64-5)

Say "The room is big" and "The bed is small." (pp.64-5)

La polizia e il crimine

Police and crime

In an emergency, you can contact the police by dialing 113. You may have to explain your problem in Italian, so some basic vocabulary is useful. In the event of a burglary, the police will usually come to the house.

2 Words to remember: crime

Familiarize yourself with these words.

il furto eel foortoh	<i>burglary</i>
il rapporto di polizia eel rapportoh dee poleetseeah	<i>police report</i>
il ladro eel ladroh	<i>thief</i>
la denuncia lah denoonchah	<i>statement</i>
il/la testimone eel/lah testeemonay	<i>witness</i>
l'avvocato lavvokatoh	<i>lawyer</i>



Voglio un avvocato.
vollyoh oonavvokatoh
I want a lawyer.

3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

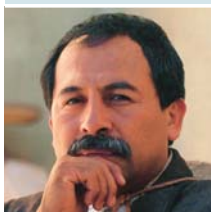
Sono stato/a derubato/a. sonoh statoh/ah deroobatoh/ah	<i>I've been robbed.</i>
Cosa hanno rubato? kozah annoh roobatoh	<i>What was stolen?</i>
Ha visto chi è stato? ah veestoh kee ay statoh	<i>Did you see who did it?</i>
Quando è successo? kwandoh ay succcesso	<i>When did it happen?</i>



gli oggetti di valore
lly ojjayttee dee valoray
valuables

4 Words to remember: appearance

Learn these words. Remember some adjectives have a feminine form.



Ha i capelli scuri e i baffi.

ah ee kapellee skooree
ay ee baffee
He has dark hair and a mustache.



Ha i capelli neri corti.

ah ee kapellee neree
kortee
He has short, black hair.

<i>man/men</i>	l'uomo/gli uomini lwomoh/lly womeenee
<i>woman/women</i>	la donna/le donne lah donnah/lay donnay
<i>tall</i>	alto/alta altoh/altah
<i>short</i>	basso/bassa bassoh/bassah
<i>young</i>	giovane jovanay
<i>old</i>	vecchio/vecchia vekkyyoh/vekkyyah
<i>fat</i>	grasso/grassa grassoh/grassah
<i>thin</i>	magro/magra magroh/magrah
<i>beard</i>	la barba lah barbah
<i>glasses</i>	gli occhiali lly okkyalee
<i>long/short hair</i>	i capelli lunghi/corti ee kapellee loongee/kortee



Cultural tip If you are affected by a crime or other emergency in Italy, you can go to the Carabinieri, a force that is part of the army and operates even in small towns. Call them by dialing 112.



5 Put into practice

Practice these phrases. Then use the cover flap to conceal the text on the right and follow the instructions to make your reply in Italian.



Lo può descrivere?
loh pwoh deskreeveray
Can you describe him?

Say: Short and fat.

Basso e grasso.
bassoh ay grassoh



E i capelli?
ay ee kapellee
And the hair?

Say: Long hair and a beard.

Capelli lunghi e barba.
kapellee loongee ay barbah

Risposte*Answers*

Cover with flap

1 To come

- 1 **vengo**
vengoh
- 2 **viene**
vieney
- 3 **veniamo**
veneeamoh
- 4 **venite**
veneetay
- 5 **vengono**
vengonoh

Ripassa e ripeti

Review and repeat

1 To come

Fill in the blanks with the correct form of **venire** (*to come*).

- 1 (io) ____ alle quattro.
- 2 Il giardiniere ____ una volta alla settimana.
- 3 (noi) ____ in treno.
- 4 (voi) ____ con noi?
- 5 I miei genitori ____ lunedì.

**2 Bank and post**

- 1 **le banconote**
lay bankonotay
- 2 **la carta di credito**
lah cartah dee kredeetoh
- 3 **il pacco**
eel pakkoh
- 4 **i francobolli**
ee frankobollee
- 5 **la cartolina**
lah kartoleenah

2 Bank and post office

Name the numbered items in Italian.

credit card **2**



1 notes (bills)

package **3**

4 stamps



5 postcard

Risposte*Answers*

Cover with flap

3 Appearance

What do these descriptions mean?

- 1 Un uomo alto e magro.
- 2 Una donna con i capelli corti e gli occhiali.
- 3 Sono bassa e ho i capelli lunghi.
- 4 È vecchia e grassa.
- 5 Lui ha gli occhi azzurri e la barba.

**4 The pharmacy**

You are asking a pharmacist for advice. Join in the conversation, replying in Italian where you see the English prompts.

- Buongiorno, dica?**
1 *I have a cough.*
- Ha anche il raffreddore?**
2 *No, but I have a headache.*
- Prenda queste pastiglie.**
3 *Do you have that as a syrup?*
- Certo. Ecco lo sciroppo.**
4 *Thank you. How much is that?*
- Nove euro.**
5 *Here you are. Goodbye.*

**3 Appearance**

- 1 *A tall, thin man.*
- 2 *A woman with short hair and glasses.*
- 3 *I'm short and I have long hair.*
- 4 *She is old and fat.*
- 5 *He has blue eyes and a beard.*

4 The pharmacy

- 1 **Ho la tosse.**
oh lah tossay
- 2 **No, ma ho mal di testa.**
noh, mah oh mal dee testah
- 3 **Le ha in sciroppo?**
lay ah een sheeroppoh
- 4 **Grazie. Quant'è?**
gratseeay. kwantay
- 5 **Ecco. Arrivederci.**
ekkoh. arreevederchee

1 Warm up

What is the Italian for “museum” and “art gallery”? (pp.48–9)

Say “What beautiful curtains!” (pp.100–1)

Ask “Do you want...?” informally. (p.22–3)

Il tempo libero

Leisure time

Italy, with its long history and rich culture, provides numerous opportunities for cultural pursuits, as well as modern leisure activities. Many Italians are interested in the arts and spend the weekends in historic cities (**città d'arte**) or, when the weather is warm, at the seaside.

2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the Italian on the left.

il teatro
eel tayatroh

theater

il cinema
eel cheenemah

movie theater

la discoteca
lah diskotekah

discotheque

la musica
lah moozeekah

music

l'arte (f)
lartay

art

lo sport
loh sport

sports

viaggiare
veeajjaray

traveling

i videogiochi
ee veedayohjokkee

video games

Amo l'opera.
amoh lopayrah
I love opera.

gli spettatori
lly spettatoree
audience



3 In conversation



Vuoi giocare a tennis?
vwoee jokaray ah
tennees

Do you want to play tennis?



No, lo sport non mi piace.
noh. loh sport non mee
peeachay

No, I don't like sports.



Cosa fai nel tempo libero?
kozah faee nel tempoh
leeberoh

What do you do in your free time?

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



Detesto i videogiochi.
detestoh ee
veedayohjokkee
I hate video games.

la galleria
lah galereeah
balcony

*What do you do
(formal/informal) in
your spare time?*

**Cosa fa/fai nel tempo
libero?**
kozah fah/faee nel
tempoh leeberoh

I like the theater.

Mi piace il teatro.
mee peeachay eel
teatroh

I prefer the movies.

**Io preferisco il
cinema.**
ee-oh preferisko eel
cheenemah

I'm interested in art.

Mi interessa l'arte.
mee eenteressah
lartay

That's boring!

Che noia!
kay noeeah

la platea
lah platayah
orchestra

5 Say it

I'm interested in
music.

I prefer sports.

I don't like opera.



Mi piace lo shopping.
mee peeachay loh
shoppeen

I like shopping.



Detesto lo shopping.
Detestoh loh shoppeen

I hate shopping.



**Non c'è problema,
vado da sola.**
non chay problemah,
vadoh dah solah

*No problem, I'll go on
my own.*

1 Warm up

Ask "Do you (formal) want to play tennis?" (pp.22–3, pp.118–19)

Say "I like the theater" and "I prefer traveling." (pp.118–19)

Say "That doesn't interest me." (pp.118–19)

Lo sport e gli hobby

Sports and hobbies

The verb **fare** (*to do*) is useful for talking about hobbies. With sports you can also use **giocare** (*to play*)—for example, **gioco a tennis** (*I play tennis*). **Fare** is also used to describe the weather, as in **fa freddo** (*it's cold*).

2 Words to remember

Memorize these words and then test yourself.

il calcio eel kalchoh	<i>soccer</i>
il rugby eel regbee	<i>rugby</i>
il tennis eel tennees	<i>tennis</i>
il nuoto eel nwotoh	<i>swimming</i>
la vela lah velah	<i>sailing</i>
la pesca lah peskah	<i>fishing</i>
la pittura lah peettoorah	<i>painting</i>
la palestra lah palestrah	<i>gymnastics</i>

il bunker
eel bunker
bunker

il golfista
eel golfeestah
golfer

Gioco a golf tutti i giorni.
jokoh ah golf
toottee ee jornee
I play golf every day.

3 Useful phrases

Familiarize yourself with these phrases.

Gioco a rugby. jokoh ah regbee	<i>I play rugby.</i>
Gioca a tennis. jokah ah tennees	<i>He plays tennis.</i>
Fa un corso di pittura. fah oon korsoh dee peettoorah	<i>She is on a painting course.</i>



4 Fare: to do or to make

The verb **fare** (*to do* or *to make*) is also used to describe the weather. Learn its different forms and practice the sample sentences below.



Fa caldo oggi.
fah kaldoh ojje
It's hot today.

la bandierina
lah
bandeeyreenah
flag

il campo da golf
eel kampo dah
golf
golf course

<i>I do</i>	(io) faccio (ee-oh) facchoh
<i>you do</i> (informal singular)	(tu) fai (too) faee
<i>you do</i> (formal singular)	(Lei) fa (lay) fah
<i>he/she/it</i> <i>does</i>	(lui/lei) fa (loo-ee/lay) fah
<i>we do</i>	(noi) facciamo (noy) facchamoh
<i>you do (plural)</i>	(voi) fate (voy) fatay
<i>they do</i>	(loro) fanno (loroh) fannoh
<i>What do you do?</i> (formal/informal)	Cosa fai/fate? kozah faee/fatay
<i>I go hiking.</i>	Faccio escursionismo. facchoh ayskursyoneesmoh

5 Put into practice

Learn these phrases. Then cover up the text on the right and complete the dialogue in Italian. Check your answers.



Cosa ti piace fare?
kozah tee peeachay
faray
What do you like
doing?

Say: I like playing
tennis.

Mi piace giocare a tennis.
mee peeachay jokaray
ah tennees



Giochi anche a calcio?
jokee anchay ah
kalchoh
Do you play football
as well?

Say: No. I play rugby.

No. Gioco a rugby.
noh. jokoh ah regbee



Quando giochi?
kwandoh jokee
When do you play?

Say: I play every
week.

Gioco tutte le settimane.
jokoh toottay lay
setteemanay

1 Warm up

Say "my husband"
and "my wife."
(pp.12-13)

How do you say
"lunch" and "dinner"
in Italian? (pp.20-1)

Say "Sorry, I'm busy."
(pp.32-3)

Rapporti sociali

Socializing

The Italian dinner table is the center of the social world; you can expect to do a lot of socializing while enjoying food and wine. It is best to use the more polite **Lei** form at first to talk to people you meet socially; when they start to call you **tu**, you can reciprocate.

2 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself.

**Vuol venire a cena
con me?**

vwol veneeray ah
chenah con may

*Would you like to
come to dinner with
me?*

**È libero/a mercoledì
prossimo?**

ay leeberoh/ah
merkoleddee
prosseemoh


*Are you free next
Wednesday?*

Magari un'altra volta.

magaree oonaltrah
voltah

Perhaps another time.



 **Cultural tip** When you go to someone's house for the first time, it is polite to bring flowers, chocolate, or a bottle of good wine. If you are invited again, having seen your host's house, you can bring something a little more personal.

3 In conversation



**Vuol venire a cena da
me martedì?**

vwol veneeray ah chenah
dah may martedee

*Would you like to come
to dinner on Tuesday?*



**Mi dispiace, martedì
non posso.**

mee deespeeachay,
martedee non possoh

*I'm sorry, I can't on
Tuesday.*



Facciamo giovedì?

facchamoh jovedee

What about Thursday?

4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

la padrona di casa
lah padronah dee kazah
hostess

l'ospite
lospeetay
guest

<i>party</i>	la festa lah festah
<i>dinner party</i>	la cena lah chenah
<i>invitation</i>	l'invito (m) leenveetoh
<i>reception</i>	il rinfresco eel reenfreskoh
<i>gift</i>	il regalo eel regalah

5 Put into practice

Join in this conversation.

Facciamo una festa sabato. Siete liberi?
facchamoh oonah
festah sabatoh.
seeaytay leeberee
*We're having a
party on Saturday.
Are you free?*

Say: Yes, how nice!

Sì, che bello!
see, kay belloh

Benissimo.
beneesseemoh
That's great.

*Ask: What time does
it start?*

A che ora comincia?
ah kay orah
komeenchah

Grazie dell'invito.
gratseeay delleenveetoh
*Thank you for
inviting us.*



Benissimo.
beneesseemoh

That's great.



Porti suo marito.
portee soo-oh mareetoh

*Please bring your
husband.*



Grazie. A che ora?
gratseeay. ah kay orah

*Thank you. What
time?*

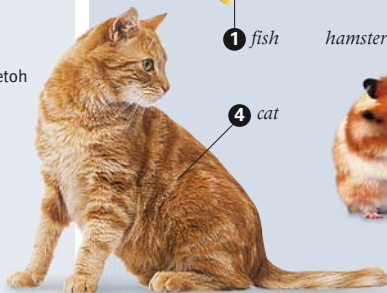
Risposte

Answers

Cover with flap

1 Animals

- 1 il pesce
eel peshay
- 2 l'uccello
loocchelloh
- 3 il coniglio
eel koneellyoh
- 4 il gatto
eel gattoh
- 5 il criceto
eel kreechetoh
- 6 il cane
eel kanay



Ripassa e ripeti

Review and repeat

1 Animals

Name the numbered animals in Italian.



hamster 5



1 fish

4 cat

2 I like...

- 1 Mi piace il rugby.
mee peeachay eel regbee
- 2 Non mi piace il golf.
non mee peeachay eel golf
- 3 Mi piace la pittura.
mee peeachay lah peettoorah

2 I like...

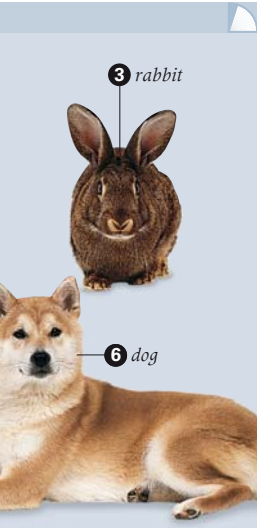
Say the following in Italian:

- 1 I like rugby.
- 2 I don't like golf.
- 3 I like to paint.



Risposte*Answers*

Cover with flap

**3 To do**

Use the correct form of the verb **fare** (*to do*) in these sentences.

- 1 Tu ____ vela?
- 2 Lei ____ un corso di pittura.
- 3 Cosa le piace ____ ?
- 4 ____ freddo oggi.
- 5 Voi ____ palestra?
- 6 Io ____ nuoto.

3 To do

- 1 **fai**
faee
- 2 **fa**
fah
- 3 **fare**
faray
- 4 **fa**
fah
- 5 **fate**
fatay
- 6 **faccio**
facchoh

4 An invitation

You are invited for lunch. Join in the conversation, replying in Italian following the English prompts.

Vuol venire a pranzo da me sabato?

- 1 *I'm sorry, I can't on Saturday.*

Facciamo domenica?

- 2 *Great. I'm free on Sunday.*

Porti i bambini.

- 3 *Thank you. What time?*

All'una.

- 4 *See you on Sunday.*

**4 An invitation**

1 **Mi dispiace, sabato non posso.**

mee
deespeechay,
sabatoh non
possoh

2 **Benissimo. Sono libera domenica.**

beneesseemoh.
sonoh leeberah
domeneekah

3 **Grazie. A che ora?**

gratseeay. ah kay
orah

4 **Arrivederci a domenica.**

arreevederchee ah
domeneekah

Reinforce and progress

Regular practice is the key to maintaining and advancing your language skills. In this section you will find a variety of suggestions for reinforcing and extending your knowledge of Italian. Many involve returning to exercises in the book and using the dictionaries to extend their scope. Go back through the lessons in a different order, mix and match activities to make up your own 15-minute daily program, or focus on topics that are of particular relevance to your current needs.

Keep warmed up

Revisit the Warm Up boxes to remind yourself of key words and phrases. Make sure you work your way through all of them on a regular basis.

1 Warm up

How do you say "I'm sorry"? (pp.32-3)

Say "I'd like an appointment." (pp.32-3)

How do you say "with whom?" in Italian? (pp.32-3)

2 I'd like...

Say "I'd like" the following:

1 sugar

croissant

1

cappuccino

1 black coffee

Review and repeat again

Work through a Review and Repeat lesson as a way of reinforcing words and phrases presented in the course. Return to the main lesson for any topic on which you are no longer confident.

3 In conversation: taxi

Carry on conversing

Reread the In Conversation panels. Say both parts of the conversation, paying attention to the pronunciation. Where possible, try incorporating new words from the dictionary.



Al mercato di San Lorenzo, per favore.
al merkatoh dee san lorentsoh, per favoray

To the San Lorenzo market, please.



Benissimo, signore.
beneesseemoh, seennyoray

Very well, sir.



Mi lasci qui, per favore.
mee lashee kwee, per favoray

Can you drop me here, please?

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



What time do you open/close?

A che ora aprite/chiusudete?
ah kay orah apreeta/keeoodeeta



Where are the restrooms?

Dov'è la toilette?
dovay lahtoyeeletay



Is there disabled access?

C'è l'accesso per i disabili?
chay lacchayssoh per ee deesabeelee

Practice phrases

Return to the Useful Phrases and Put into Practice exercises. Test yourself using the cover flap. When you are confident, devise your own versions of the phrases, using new words from the dictionary.

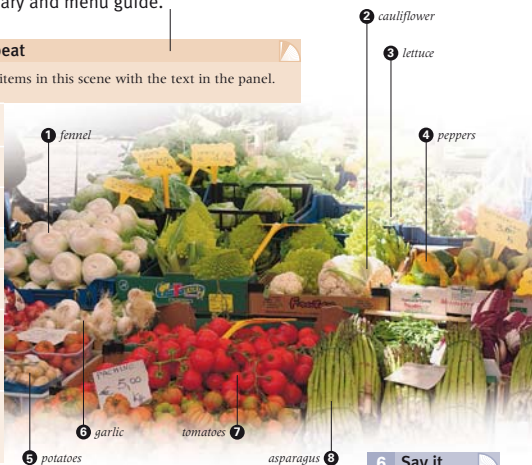
Match, repeat, and extend

Remind yourself of words related to specific topics by returning to the Match and Repeat and Words to Remember exercises. Test yourself using the cover flap. Discover new words in that area by referring to the dictionary and menu guide.

5 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items in this scene with the text in the panel.

- | | | |
|---|---------------|------------------|
| 1 | il finocchio | eel feenokeeh |
| 2 | il cavolfiore | eel kavolflooray |
| 3 | la lattuga | lah lattoogah |
| 4 | i peperoni | ee paypaironee |
| 5 | le patate | lay patatay |
| 6 | l'aglio (m) | lallyoh |
| 7 | i pomodori | ee pomodoree |
| 8 | gli asparagi | lly asparajee |



6 Say it

The lawn needs water.

Are there any trees?

The gardener comes on Fridays.

Say it again

The Say It exercises are a useful instant reminder for each lesson. Practice these, using your own vocabulary variations from the dictionary or elsewhere in the lesson.

Using other resources

In addition to working with this book, try the following language extension ideas:

- Visit Italy and try out your new skills with native speakers. Or find out if there is an Italian community near you. There may be shops, cafés, restaurants, and clubs. Try to visit some of these and use your Italian to order food and drink and strike up conversations. Most native speakers will be happy to speak Italian to you.
- Join a language class or club. There are usually evening and day classes available at a variety of different levels. Or you could start a club yourself if you have friends who are also interested in keeping up their Italian.
- Look at Italian magazines and newspapers. The pictures will help you to understand the text. Advertisements are also a useful way of expanding your vocabulary.
- Use the Internet, where you can find all kinds of websites for learning languages, some of which offer free online help and activities. You can also find Italian websites for anything from renting a house to shampooing your pet. You can even access Italian radio and TV stations online. Start by going to an Italian search engine, such as iltrovatore.it, and typing in a hobby or sport that interests you, or set yourself a challenge, such as finding a two-bedroom apartment for rent in Florence.



Menu guide

This guide lists the most common terms you may encounter on Italian menus or when shopping for food. If you can't find an exact phrase, try looking up its component parts.

A
 abbacchio alla romana *Roman-style spring lamb*
 acciughe sott'olio *anchovies in oil*
 aceto *vinegar*
 acqua *water*
 acqua minerale *gassata sparkling mineral water*
 acqua minerale non gassata *still mineral water*
 acqua naturale *still mineral water, tap water*
 affettato misto *variety of cold, sliced meats*
 affogato al caffè *hot espresso on ice cream*
 aglio *garlic*
 agnello *lamb*
 albicocche *apricots*
 al forno *roast*
 amatriciana *chopped bacon and tomato sauce*
 ananas *pineapple*
 anatra *duck*
 anatra all'arancia *duck in orange sauce*
 anguilla in umido *stewed eel*
 anguria *watermelon*
 antipasti *appetizers*
 antipasti misti *mixed appetizers*
 aperitivo *aperitif*
 aragosta *lobster*
 arancia *orange*
 aranciata *orangeade*
 aringa *herring*
 arista di maiale al forno *roast chine of pork*
 arrosto *roast*
 arrosto di tacchino *roast turkey*
 asparagi *asparagus*
 avocado all'agro *avocado with dressing*

B
 baccalà *dried cod*
 baccalà alla vicentina *Vicentine-style dried cod*
 bagnacauda *vegetables (often raw) in a sauce of oil, garlic, and anchovy*
 Barbaresco *dry red wine from Piedmont*

Barbera *dry red wine from Piedmont*
 Bardolino *dry red wine from the Veneto region*
 Barolo *dark, dry red wine from Piedmont*
 basilico *basil*
 bavarese *ice-cream cake with cream*
 bel paese *soft, white cheese*
 besciamella *white sauce*
 bigné *cream puff*
 birra *beer*
 birra chiara *light beer, lager*
 birra grande *large beer*
 birra piccola *small beer*
 birra scura *dark beer*
 bistecca ai ferri *grilled steak*
 bistecca (di manzo) *steak*
 bolognese *ground beef and tomato sauce*
 braciola di maiale *pork steak*
 branzino al forno *baked sea bass*
 brasato *braised beef with herbs*
 bresaola *dried, salted beef eaten with oil and lemon*
 brioche *type of croissant*
 brodo *clear broth*
 brodo di pollo *chicken broth*
 brodo vegetale *clear vegetable broth*
 budino *pudding*
 burro *butter*
 burro di acciughe *anchovy butter*

C
 caciotta *tender, white cheese from Central Italy*
 caffè *coffee*
 caffè corretto *espresso with a dash of liqueur*
 caffè latte *half coffee, half hot milk*
 caffè lungo *weak espresso*
 caffè macchiato *espresso with a dash of milk*
 caffè ristretto *strong espresso*
 calamari in umido *stewed squid*

calamaro *squid*
 calzone *folded pizza with tomato and cheese*
 camomilla *chamomile tea*
 cannella *cinnamon*
 cannelloni al forno *baked egg pasta rolls stuffed with meat*
 cappuccino *espresso with foaming milk sprinkled with cocoa powder*
 capretto al forno *roast kid*
 carbonara *sauce of egg, bacon, and cheese*
 carciofi *artichokes*
 carciofini sott'olio *baby artichokes in oil*
 carne *meat*
 carote *carrots*
 carpaccio *finely sliced beef fillets with oil, lemon, and parmesan*
 carré di maiale al forno *roast pork loin*
 cassata siciliana *ice-cream cake with chocolate, glacé fruit, and ricotta*
 castagne *chestnuts*
 cavoletti di Bruxelles *Brussels sprouts*
 cavolfiore *cauliflower*
 cavolo *cabbage*
 cefalo *mullet*
 cernia *grouper (fish)*
 charlotte *ice-cream cake with cream, cookies, and fruit*
 Chianti *dark red Tuscan wine*
 cicoria *chicory*
 cicorina *small chicory plants*
 ciliege *cherries*
 cime di rapa *sprouting broccoli*
 cioccolata *chocolate*
 cioccolata calda *hot chocolate*
 cipolle *onions*
 cocktail di gamberetti *shrimp cocktail*
 conchiglie alla marchigiana *pasta shells in tomato sauce with ham, celery, carrot, and parsley*
 coniglio *rabbit*
 coniglio in umido *stewed rabbit*
 consommé *clear meat or chicken broth*

contorni *vegetables*
 coperto *cover charge*
 coppa *cured neck of pork*
 costata alla fiorentina
T-bone veal steak
 costata di manzo
T-bone beef steak
 cotechino *spiced pork*
sausage for boiling
 cotoletta *veal, pork, or*
lamb chop
 cotoletta ai ferri *grilled*
veal or pork chop
 cotoletta alla milanese
veal chop in breadcrumbs
 cotoletta alla
 valdostana *veal chop*
with ham and cheese, in
breadcrumbs
 cotolette di agnello *lamb*
chops
 cotolette di maiale *pork*
chops
 cozze *mussels*
 cozze alla marinara
mussels in white wine
 crema *custard dessert*
made with eggs and milk
 crema al caffè *coffee*
custard dessert
 crema al cioccolato
chocolate custard dessert
 crema di funghi *cream of*
mushroom soup
 crema di piselli *cream of*
pea soup
 crema pasticciera
confectioner's custard
 crêpes Suzette *crepes*
flambéed with orange
sauce
 crescente *fried bread*
made with flour, lard,
and eggs
 crespelle *savory crepe*
 crostata di frutta *fruit tart*

D, E

dadi *bouillon cubes*
 datteri *dates*
 degustazione *tasting*
 degustazione di vini
wine tasting
 dentice al forno *baked*
dentex (type of sea bream)
 digestivo *dessert liqueur*
 dolci *sweets, desserts, cakes*
 endivia belga *white*
chicory
 entrecôte (di manzo)
beef entrecôte
 espresso *strong, black*
coffee

F

fagiano *pheasant*
 fagioli *beans*
 fagioli borlotti in umido
borlotti (kidney beans)

in sauce of tomato,
vegetables, and herbs
 fagiolini *long, green beans*
 faraona *guinea fowl*
 fegato *liver*
 fegato alla veneta *liver*
in butter with onions
 fegato con salvia e burro
liver in butter and sage
 fettuccine *ribbon-shaped*
pasta
 fichi *figs*
 filetti di pesce persico
fillets of perch
 filetti di sogliola *fillets of*
sole
 filetto ai ferri *grilled fillet*
of beef
 filetto al cognac *fillet of*
beef flambé
 filetto al pepe verde *fillet*
of beef with green
peppercorns
 filetto al sangue *rare*
fillet of beef
 filetto ben cotto
well-done fillet of beef
 filetto (di manzo)
fillet of beef
 filetto medio *medium-*
cooked fillet of beef
 finocchi gratinati *fennel*
au gratin
 finocchio *fennel*
 fonduta *cheese fondue*
 formaggi misti *variety of*
cheeses
 fragole *strawberries*
 fragole con gelato/panna
strawberries and ice
cream/cream
 frappé *fruit or milk shake*
with crushed ice
 Frascati *dry white wine*
from area around Rome
 frittata *type of omelet*
 frittata alle erbe *herb*
omelet
 fritto misto *mixed seafood*
in batter
 frittura di pesce *variety*
of fried fish
 frutta *fruit*
 frutta alla fiamma *fruit*
flambé
 frutta secca *dried nuts*
and raisins
 frutti di bosco *mixture of*
strawberries, raspberries,
mulberries, etc.
 frutti di mare *seafood*
 funghi *mushrooms*
 funghi trifolati
mushrooms fried in
garlic and parsley

G

gamberetti *shrimp*
 gamberi *large shrimp*
 gamberoni *jumbo shrimp*

gazzosa *clear lemonade*
 gelatina *gelatin*
 gelato *ice cream*
 gelato di crema *vanilla-*
flavored ice cream
 gelato di frutta *fruit-*
flavored ice cream
 gnocchetti verdi agli
 spinaci e al gorgonzola
small flour, potato, and
spinach dumplings with
melted gorgonzola
 gnocchi *small flour and*
potato dumplings
 gnocchi alla romana
small milk and semolina
dumplings with butter
 Gorgonzola *strong blue*
cheese from Lombardy
 grancevola *spiny spider*
crab
 granchio *crab*
 granita *crushed ice drink*
 grigliata di pesce *grilled*
fish
 grigliata mista *mixed*
grill (meat or fish)
 grissini *thin, crisp*
breadsticks
 gruviera *Gruyère cheese*

I
 indivia *endive*
 insalata *salad*
 insalata caprese *salad of*
tomatoes and mozzarella
 insalata di funghi *porcini*
boletus mushroom salad
 insalata di mare *seafood*
salad
 insalata di nervetti *boiled*
beef or veal served cold
with beans and pickles
 insalata di pomodori
tomato salad
 insalata di riso *rice salad*
 insalata mista *mixed salad*
 insalata russa *Russian*
salad (diced cooked
vegetables in mayonnaise)
 insalata verde *green salad*
 involtini *meat rolls stuffed*
with ham and herbs

L

lamponi *raspberries*
 lasagne al forno *meat*
lasagna with cheese
 latte *milk*
 latte macchiato con
 cioccolato *hot milk*
sprinkled with cocoa
 lattuga *lettuce*
 leggero *light*
 legumi *legumes (beans)*
 lemonsoda *sparkling*
lemon drink
 lenticchie *lentils*
 lepre *hare*

limonata *lemon-flavored soda*
 limone *lemon*
 lingua *tongue*

M

macedonia di frutta *fruit salad*
 maiale *pork*
 maionese *mayonnaise*
 mandarino *mandarin*
 mandorla *almond*
 manzo *beef*
 marroni *chestnuts*
 Marsala *fortified wine*
 marzapane *marzipan*
 mascarpone *soft, mild cheese*
 medaglioni di vitello *veal medallions*
 mela *apple*
 melanzane *eggplant*
 melone *melon*
 menta *mint*
 meringata *meringue pie*
 merluzzo *cod*
 merluzzo alla pizzaiola *cod in tomato sauce with anchovies and capers*
 merluzzo in bianco *cod with oil and lemon*
 messicani in gelatina *rolls of veal in gelatin*
 millefoglie *pastry layered with custard*
 minestra in brodo *noodle soup*
 minestrone *vegetable soup with rice or pasta*
 mirtilli *bilberries*
 more *mulberries or blackberries*
 moscato *sweet wine*
 mousse al cioccolato *chocolate mousse*
 mozzarella *buffalo cheese*
 mozzarella in carrozza *fried slices of bread and mozzarella*

N, O

nasello *hake*
 nocciole *hazelnuts*
 noce *moscata nutmeg*
 noci *walnuts*
 nodino *veal chop*
 olio *oil*
 origano *oregano*
 osso buco *stewed shin of veal*
 ostriche *oysters*

P

paglia e fieno *mixed plain and green tagliatelle*
 paillard di manzo *slices of grilled beef*

paillard di vitello *slices of grilled veal*
 pane *bread*
 panino *filled roll*
 panna *cream*
 parmigiana di melanzane *eggplant baked with cheese*
 pasta al forno *pasta baked in white sauce and grated cheese*
 pasta e fagioli *thick soup with puréed borlotti beans and pasta rings*
 pasta e piselli *pasta with peas*
 pasticcio di fegato d'oca *baked pasta dish with goose liver*
 pasticcio di lepre *baked pasta dish with hare*
 pasticcio di maccheroni *baked macaroni*
 pastina in brodo *noodle soup*
 patate *potatoes*
 patate al forno/arrosto *roast potatoes*
 patate fritte *french fries*
 patate in insalata *potato salad*
 pecorino *strong, hard sheep's milk cheese*
 penne *pasta quills*
 penne ai quattro formaggi *pasta with four-cheese sauce*
 penne all'arrabbiata *pasta with tomato and chili pepper sauce*
 penne panna e prosciutto *pasta with cream and ham sauce*
 pepe *pepper (spice)*
 peperoncino *crushed chili pepper*
 peperoni *peppers*
 peperoni ripieni *stuffed peppers*
 peperoni sott'olio *peppers in oil*
 pera *pear*
 pesca *peach*
 pesce *fish*
 pesce al cartoccio *fish baked in foil with herbs*
 pesce in carpione *marinated fish*
 pesto *sauce of basil, pine nuts, Parmesan, garlic, and oil*
 pinot dry *white wine from the Veneto region*
 pinzimonio *raw vegetables with oil and vinegar*
 piselli *peas*
 piselli al prosciutto *broth with peas, ham, and basil*
 pizzaiola *slices of cooked beef in tomato sauce, oregano, and anchovies*

pizzoccheri alla Valtellinese *pasta strips with vegetables and cheese*
 polenta *boiled cornmeal left to set and sliced*
 polenta e osei *polenta with small birds*
 polenta pasticciata *layers of polenta, tomato sauce, and cheese*
 pollo *chicken*
 pollo alla cacciatora *chicken in white wine and mushroom sauce*
 pollo alla diavola *deep-fried chicken pieces*
 polpette *meatballs*
 polpettone *meatloaf*
 pomodori *tomatoes*
 pomodori ripieni *stuffed tomatoes*
 pompelmo *grapefruit*
 porri *leeks*
 prezzemolo *parsley*
 primi piatti *first courses*
 prosciutto cotto *cooked ham*
 prosciutto crudo *type of cured ham*
 prugne *plums*
 punte di asparagi *all'agro asparagus tips in oil and lemon*
 puré di patate *mashed potatoes*
 puttanesca *tomato sauce with anchovies, capers, and black olives*

Q, R

quaglie *quails*
 radicchio *chicory*
 ragù *meat-based sauce*
 rapanelli *radishes*
 ravioli *stuffed pasta parcels*
 ravioli al pomodoro *meat ravioli in tomato sauce*
 razza *skate*
 ricotta *ricotta cheese*
 risi e bisi *risotto with peas and ham*
 riso *rice*
 risotto *rice cooked in stock*
 risotto alla castellana *risotto with mushroom, ham, cream, and cheese*
 risotto alla milanese *risotto with saffron*
 risotto al nero di seppia *risotto with cuttlefish ink*
 risotto al tartufo *truffle risotto*
 roast-beef all'inglese *thinly sliced cold roast beef*
 robiola *type of soft cheese from Lombardy*
 rognone trifolato *kidney in garlic, oil, and parsley*
 rosatello/rosato *rosé wine*
 rosmarino *rosemary*

S

salame *salami*
 sale *salt*
 salmone affumicato *smoked salmon*
 salsa cocktail/rosa *mayonnaise and ketchup sauce for fish and seafood*
 salsa di pomodoro *tomato sauce*
 salsa tartara *tartar sauce*
 salsa vellutata *white sauce made with clear broth instead of milk*
 salsa verde *sauce for meat, with parsley and oil*
 salsiccia *sausage*
 salsiccia di cinghiale *wild boar sausage*
 salsiccia di maiale *pork sausage*
 saltimbocca alla romana *slices of veal stuffed with ham and sage and fried*
 salvia *sage*
 sambuca (con la mosca) *aniseed-flavor liqueur served with a coffee bean*
 sarde ai ferri *grilled sardines*
 scaloppine *veal escalopes*
 scaloppine al prezzemolo *veal escalopes with parsley*
 scamorza alla griglia *grilled soft cheese*
 scampi alla griglia *grilled shrimp*
 secco *dry*
 secondi piatti *second courses, main courses*
 sedano *celery*
 selvaggina *game*
 semifreddo *dessert of ice cream and sponge cakes*
 senape *mustard*
 seppie in umido *stewed cuttlefish*
 servizio compreso *service charge included*
 servizio escluso *service charge excluded*
 Soave *dry white wine from the Veneto region*
 sogliola sole
 sogliola ai ferri *grilled sole*
 sogliola al burro *sole cooked in butter*
 sogliola alla mugnaia *sole cooked in flour and butter*
 sorbetto *sorbet, soft ice cream*
 soufflé al formaggio *cheese soufflé*
 soufflé al prosciutto *ham soufflé*
 speck *cured, smoked ham*
 spezzatino di vitello *veal stew*

spiedini *assorted chunks of spit-cooked meat or fish*
 spinaci *spinach*
 spinaci all'agro *spinach with oil and lemon*
 spremuta di ... *freshly squeezed ... juice*
 spumante *sparkling wine*
 stracchino *soft cheese from Lombardy*
 straciatella *soup of beaten eggs in clear broth*
 strudel di mele *apple strudel*
 succo di ... *... juice*
 sugo al tonno *tomato sauce with garlic, tuna, and parsley*

T

tacchino ripieno *stuffed turkey*
 tagliata *finely cut beef fillet cooked in the oven*
 tagliatelle *thin pasta strips*
 tagliatelle rosse *tagliatelle with chopped red peppers*
 tagliatelle verdi *tagliatelle with spinach*
 tagliolini *thin soup noodles*
 tartine *small sandwiches*
 tartufo *ice cream covered in cocoa or chocolate; truffle*
 tè *tea*
 tiramisù *dessert with coffee-soaked sponge, Marsala, mascarpone, and cocoa powder*
 tonno *tuna*
 torta *tart, flan*
 torta di ricotta *type of cheesecake*
 torta salata *savory quiche*
 tortellini *pasta shapes filled with minced pork, ham, Parmesan, and nutmeg*
 trancio di palombo *smooth dogfish steak*
 trancio di pesce spada *swordfish steak*
 trenette col pesto *flat spaghetti with pesto sauce*
 triglie *mullet (fish)*
 trippa *tripe*
 trota *trout*
 trota affumicata *smoked trout*
 trota al burro *trout cooked in butter*
 trota alle mandorle *trout with almonds*
 trota bollita *boiled trout*

U

uccelletti *small birds wrapped in bacon, served on cocktail sticks*
 uova *eggs*

uova alla coque *boiled eggs*
 uova al tegamino con pancetta *fried eggs and bacon*
 uova farcite *eggs with tuna, capers, and mayonnaise filling*
 uova sode *hard-boiled eggs*
 uva *grapes*
 uva bianca *white grapes*
 uva nera *black grapes*

V

vellutata di asparagi *creamed asparagus with egg yolks*
 vellutata di piselli *creamed peas with egg yolks*
 verdura *vegetables*
 vermicelli *very fine, thin pasta, often used in soups*
 vino *wine*
 vino bianco *white wine*
 vino da dessert *dessert wine*
 vino da pasto *table wine*
 vino da tavola *table wine*
 vino rosso *red wine*
 vitello *veal*
 vitello tonnato *cold sliced veal in tuna, anchovy, oil, and lemon sauce*
 vongole *clams*

W, Z

würstel *hot dog*
 zabaglione *creamy dessert of eggs, sugar, and Marsala*
 zafferano *saffron*
 zucca *pumpkin*
 zucchine *zucchini*
 zucchine al pomodoro *zucchini in tomato, garlic, and parsley sauce*
 zucchine ripiene *stuffed zucchini*
 zuccotto *ice-cream cake with sponge cake, cream, and chocolate*
 zuppa *soup*
 zuppa di cipolle *onion soup*
 zuppa di cozze *mussel soup*
 zuppa di lenticchie *lentil soup*
 zuppa di pesce *fish soup*
 zuppa di verdura *vegetable soup*
 zuppa inglese *sponge cake with fruit, custard, and whipped cream*

Dictionary

English to Italian

The gender of an Italian noun is indicated by the word for *the*: **il** or **lo** (masculine), **la** (feminine), and their plural forms **i** or **gli** (masculine) and **le** (feminine). When **lo** or **la** are abbreviated to **l'** in front of a vowel or "h", then the gender is indicated by the abbreviations "(m)" or "(f)." Italian adjectives "(adj)" vary according to the gender and number of the word they describe, and the masculine form is shown here. In general, adjectives that end in **-o** adopt an **-a** ending in the feminine form, and those that end in **-e** usually stay the same. Plural endings are **-i** for masculine and **-e** for feminine.

A

a un/uno/una/un'
about: about 16 circa
16; *a book about Venice* un libro su Venezia
accelerator
 l'acceleratore (m)
accident l'incidente (m)
accommodation
 l'alloggio (m), il posto
accountant il ragioniere/la ragioniera
ache il dolore
adapter il riduttore
address l'indirizzo (m)
admission charge il prezzo d'ingresso
advance (on payment) il anticipo; *in advance* anticipato
after dopo
afternoon il pomeriggio
after shave il dopobarba
again di nuovo
against contro
agenda l'ordine del giorno (m)
AIDS l'Aids (f)
air l'aria (f)
air conditioning l'aria condizionata (f)
aircraft l'aereo (m)
airline la linea aerea
air mail via aerea
air mattress il materassino gonfiabile
airport l'aeroporto (m)
airport bus l'autobus navetta (m)
aisle (in supermarket, etc.) la fila
alarm clock la sveglia
alcohol l'alcol (m)
all tutto; *all the streets* tutte le strade; *that's all* questo è tutto

allergic allergico
allowed permesso
almost quasi
alone solo
Alps le Alpi
already già
always sempre
am: *I am* (io) sono
ambulance l'ambulanza (f)
America l'America (f)
American americano
and e
ankle la caviglia
anniversary il anniversario
another un altro, un'altra
answering machine la segreteria telefonica
antique shop
 l'antiquario (m)
antiseptic l'antisettico (m)
apartment
 l'appartamento (m)
aperitif l'aperitivo (m)
appetite l'appetito (m)
appetizers i primi piatti
apple la mela
application form il modulo per la domanda
appointment
 l'appuntamento (m)
apricot l'albicocca (f)
April aprile
architecture
 l'architettura (f)
are: *you are* (singular, formal) (Lei) è; (singular, informal) (tu) sei; (plural) (voi) siete; *we are* (noi) siamo; *they are* (loro) sono
arm il braccio
armchair la poltrona
arrange (appointment, etc.) fissare
arrivals gli arrivi
arrive arrivare

art l'arte (f)
art gallery la pinacoteca, la galleria d'arte
artist l'artista (m/f)
as: *as soon as possible* (il) più presto possibile
ashtray il portacenere
asparagus gli asparagi
aspirin l'aspirina (f)
asthmatic asmatico
at: *at the post office* all'ufficio postale; *at night* di notte; *at 3 o'clock* alle tre
athletic shoes le scarpe da ginnastica
ATM il bancomat
attic la soffitta
attractive attraente
audience gli spettatori
August agosto
aunt la zia
Australia l'Australia (f)
Australian australiano (-a)
automatic automatico
fall l'autunno (m)
away: *is it far away?* è lontano?; *go away!* vattene!
awful terribile, orribile

B

baby il bambino/la bambina
baby carriage la carrozzina
back (not front) la parte posteriore; (body) la schiena; *to come back* tornare
backpack lo zaino
bacon la pancetta
bad cattivo
bag la borsa, il sacchetto
baggage claim il ritiro bagagli
bait l'esca (f)
bake cuocere (al forno)

bakery la pasticceria
balcony il balcone; (in theater) la galleria
ball (soccer, etc.) la palla, il pallone; (tennis, etc.) la pallina
banana la banana
band (musicians) la banda
bandage la fascia; (adhesive) il cerotto
bank la banca
banknote la banconota
bar (drinks) il bar; *bar of chocolate* la tavoletta di cioccolata
barbecue il barbecue; (occasion) la grigliata all'aperto
barber shop il barbiere
bargain l'affare (m)
basement il seminterrato
basket il cestino; (in supermarket) il cestello
bath: to take a bath fare il bagno
bathroom il bagno
bathtub la vasca
bathroom il bagno
battery la batteria
be (verb) essere
beach la spiaggia
beans i fagioli
beard la barba
beautiful bello
because perché
bed il letto
bed linen le lenzuola
bedroom la camera (da letto)
bedspread il copriletto
beef il manzo
beer la birra
before ... prima di ...
beginner il/la principiante
beginners' slope la discesa per principianti
behind dietro; *behind* ... dietro a ...
beige beige
bell (church) la campana; (door) il campanello
below sotto
belt la cintura
beside ... vicino a ...
best il migliore
better (than) migliore (di)
between ... fra ...
bicycle la bicicletta
big grande
bikini il bikini
bird l'uccello (m)
birthday il compleanno; *happy birthday!* buon compleanno!
bite (by dog) il morso; (by insect) la

puntura; (verb: by dog) mordere; (verb: by insect) pungere
bitter amaro
black nero
black currant il ribes nero
blanket la coperta
bleach la varechina; (verb: hair) ossigenare
blind (cannot see) cieco; (on window) la tenda avvolgibile
blond (adj) biondo/bionda
blood il sangue; *blood test* le analisi del sangue
blouse la camicetta
blue azzurro; (navy blue) blu
boarding pass la carta d'imbarco
boat la nave; (small) la barca; (passenger) il battello
body il corpo
boil (verb: of water) bollire; (egg, etc.) far bollire
boiled lessato
boiler la caldaia
bolt (on door) il catenaccio; (verb) chiudere con il catenaccio
bone l'osso (m); (fish) la lisca
book il libro; (verb) prenotare
booking office la biglietteria
bookstore la libreria
boot lo stivale
border il confine
boring noioso; *that's boring!* che noia!
born nato; *I was born in 1965* sono nato nel 1965; *I was born in London* sono nato a Londra
both of them tutti e due; *both ... and ...* sia ... che ...
bottle la bottiglia
bottle opener l'apribottiglie (m)
bottom il fondo; *at the bottom* (of) in fondo (a)
bowl la scodella, la ciotola; (mixing bowl) la terrina
box la scatola; (of wood, etc.) la cassetta
box office il botteghino
boy il ragazzo
bra il reggiseno
bracelet il braccialetto

brake il freno; (verb) frenare
branch (of company) la filiale
bread il pane
bread shop la panetteria
breakdown (car) il guasto; (nervous) l'esaurimento nervoso (m)
breakfast la colazione
breathe respirare
bridge il ponte
briefcase la cartella
bring portare
British britannico
brochure l'opuscolo (m)
broken rotto; *broken leg* la gamba rotta
brooch la spilla
brother il fratello
brown marrone
bruise il livido
brush (hair) la spazzola; (paint) il pennello; (cleaning) la scopa; (verb: hair) spazzolare
bucket il secchio
budget il budget
building l'edificio (m)
bumper il paraurti
bunker (golf) il bunker
burglar il ladro
burglary il furto
burn la bruciatura; (verb) bruciare
bus l'autobus (m); (long-distance) il pullman
business l'affare (m); *it's none of your business* non sono affari tuoi; *business card* il biglietto da visita
bus station la stazione degli autobus
bus stop la fermata dell'autobus
busy (occupied) occupato; (telephone) occupato; (bar, etc.) animato
but ma
butcher shop la macelleria
butter il burro
button il bottone
buy comprare
by: by the window vicino alla finestra; *by Friday* entro venerdì; *by myself* da solo; *written by ...* scritto da ...

C
cabbage il cavolo
cable car la funivia

café il caffè, il bar
cage la gabbia
cake la torta
calculator il calcolatore
call la chiamata; *what's it called?* come si chiama?
camera la macchina fotografica
camper trailer la roulotte
camper van il camper
campfire il falò
campground il campeggio
camshaft l'albero a camme (m)
can (vessel) la lattina; (verb: to be able)
can I have ...? posso avere ...?; *can you ...?* potreste ...?
Canada il Canada
Canadian canadese
canal il canale
candle la candela
canoe la canoa
can opener l'apriscatole (m)
cap (bottle) il tappo; (hat) il berretto
car l'auto (m), la macchina
carburetor il carburatore
card (greetings card) il biglietto di auguri; *playing cards* le carte da gioco
careful attento; *be careful!* stia attento!
caretaker il portinaio/la portinaia
carpenter il falegname
carpet il tappeto
carrot la carota
carry out (verb) da portare via
car seat (for a baby) il seggiolino per macchina
cart il carrello
case (suitcase) la valigia
cash il denaro, gli spicci; (verb) riscuotere; *to pay cash* pagare in contanti
cashier il cassiere
cassette la cassetta
cassette player il mangianastri
castle il castello
cat il gatto
cathedral il duomo, la cattedrale
Catholic cattolico
cauliflower il cavolfiore
cave la grotta
CD il compact disc
ceiling il soffitto
cellar la cantina
cell phone il cellulare, il telefonino

cemetery il cimitero
central heating il riscaldamento centrale
center il centro
certificate il certificato
certo certainly
chair la sedia; *swivel chair* la sedia girevole
change (money) il cambio, gli spicci; (verb: money, trains) cambiare; (clothes) cambiarsi
charger il caricabatterie
cheap economico, a buon mercato
check l'assegno (m); (restaurant) il conto
checkbook il libretto degli assegni
check in (verb) fare il check-in
check-in il check-in; *check-in desk* lo sportello del check-in
check-out la cassa
cheers! (toast) alla salute!, cin cin!
cheese il formaggio
cherry la ciliegia
chess gli scacchi
chest (part of body) il petto; (furniture) il baule
chest of drawers il cassettone
chewing gum il chewing-gum
chicken il pollo
child il bambino; (female) la bambina
children i bambini; (own children) i figli;
children's ward il reparto di pediatria
chimney il comignolo
china la porcellana
chips le patatine
chocolate la cioccolata; *box of chocolates* la scatola di cioccolatini
chop (food) la costoletta; (verb) tagliare (a pezzetti)
Christmas il Natale
church la chiesa
cigar il sigaro
cigarette la sigaretta
city la città
class la classe
classical music la musica classica
clean (adj) pulito; (verb) pulire
cleaner la donna delle pulizie
clear (obvious) chiaro; (water) limpido
clever bravo, intelligente
client il cliente

clock l'orologio (m)
close (near) vicino (a) (verb) chiudere
closed chiuso
clothes i vestiti
clothespin la molletta
clubs (cards) i fiori
clutch la frizione
coat hanger l'attaccapanni (m)
coat il capotto
coffee il caffè
coin la moneta
cold (illness) il raffreddore; (adj) freddo; *I have a cold* ho un raffreddore
collar il colletto; (for dog) il collare
colleague il collega
collection (stamps, etc.) la collezione
color il colore
color film il rullino a colori
comb il pettine; (verb) pettinare
come venire; *I come from ...* sono di ...; *come here!* (formal/informal) vieni/venga qui!; *come with me* (formal/informal) vieni/venga con me
comforter il piumino
compartment lo scompartimento
complicated complicato
computer il computer; *computer games* i videogiochi
concert il concerto
conditioner (hair) il balsamo
condom il preservativo
conductor (bus) il bigliettaio; (orchestra) il direttore
conference la conferenza; *conference room* la sala conferenze
congratulations! congratulazioni!
connection la coincidenza
consulate il consolato
contact lenses le lenti a contatto
contraceptive il contraccettivo
contract il contratto
cook il cuoco/la cuoca; (verb) cucinare
cookie il biscotto
cool fresco
cork il tappo
corkscrew il cavatappi
corner l'angolo (m)
corridor il corridoio
cosmetics i cosmetici

cost (verb) costare;
what does it cost?
 quanto costa?
cotton il cotone
cotton balls il cotone
 idrofilo
cough la tosse; (verb)
 tossire
countertop il piano di
 lavoro
country (state) il paese;
 (not town) la
 campagna
course (educational)
 il corso
cousin il cugino/la
 cugina
crab il granchio
cramp il crampo
crayfish il gambero
crazy pazzo
cream (dairy) la crema,
 la panna; (lotion) la
 crema
credit card la carta di
 credito
crew l'equipaggio (m)
crib il lettino
croissant la brioche
crowded affollato
cruise la crociera
crutches le stampelle
cry (to weep) piangere;
 (to shout) gridare
cucumber il cetriolo
cufflinks i gemelli
cup la tazza
cupboard l'armadio (m)
curlers i bigodini
curls i ricci
curtain la tenda
cushion il cuscino
customs la dogana
cut il taglio; (verb)
 tagliare

D

dad il papà, il babbo
dairy la latteria; *dairy*
products i latticini
damp umido
dance il ballo; (verb)
 ballare
dangerous pericoloso
dark scuro
daughter la figlia
day il giorno
dead morto
deaf sordo
dear caro
debit card la carta
 assegni
December dicembre
deck (of cards) il mazzo
 di carte
decorator l'imbianchino
deep profondo
degree: I have a degree
in ... sono laureato in ...
delayed in ritardo

deliberately
 deliberatamente
delicatessen la salumeria
delivery la consegna
dentist il/la dentista
dentures la dentiera
deodorant il deodorante
department il reparto
department store il
 grande magazzino
departure la partenza;
departures le
 partenze; *departure*
lounge la sala d'attesa
designer il grafico/la
 grafica
desk la scrivania
desserts i dessert
develop (film) sviluppare
diabetic diabetico
diamond (jewel) il
 diamante
diamonds (cards)
 i quadri
diapers i pannolini
diarrhea la diarrea
dictionary il dizionario
die morire
diesel il gasolio
different diverso; *that's*
different! è diverso!;
I'd like a different one
 ne vorrei un altro
difficult difficile
dining room la sala da
 pranzo
dinner la cena
directory (telephone)
 la guida telefonica
dirty sporco
disabled (people)
 i disabili
discount la riduzione
discount rate la tariffa
 ridotta
dishtowel lo strofinaccio
dishwasher la
 lavastoviglie
dishwashing liquid il
 detersivo per i piatti
dive il tuffo; (verb)
 tuffarsi
diving board il
 trampolino
divorced divorziato
do fare; how do you do?
 piacere di conoscerla;
what do you do? che
 lavoro fa?
dock il molo
doctor (academic) il
 dottore/la dottoressa;
 (medical) il medico
document il documento
dog il cane; *dog basket*
 la cuccia; *dog bowl* la
 ciotola del cane
doll la bambola
dollar il dollaro
door la porta; (of car)
 lo sportello

double room la
 matrimoniale, la
 camera doppia
doughnut il krapfen
down giù
downtown il centro città
drawer il cassetto
dress il vestito
drink la bibita; (verb)
 bere; *would you like*
a drink? vorresti
 qualcosa da bere?
drinking water l'acqua
 potabile (f)
drive (verb) guidare
driver il guidatore/la
 guidatrice; (of bus,
 truck, etc.) l'autista
 (m/f)
driver's license la
 patente (di guida)
driveway il viale
drops le gocce
drunk ubriaco
dry asciutto; (wine)
 secco
dry-cleaner's la
 lavanderia a secco
during durante
duster lo straccio per la
 polvere

E

each (every) ogni;
twenty euros each
 venti euro ciascuno
ear l'orecchio (m); *ears*
 le orecchie
early presto; *see you*
soon a presto
earphones gli auricolari
earrings gli orecchini
east l'est (m)
easy facile
eat mangiare
egg l'uovo (m)
eight otto
eighteen diciotto
eighty ottanta
either: either of them
 l'uno o l'altro
elastic elastico
elbow il gomito
electric elettrico;
electrical hookup la
 presa di corrente
electrician il/la
 elettricista
electricity l'elettricità (f)
elevator l'ascensore (m)
eleven undici
else: something else
 qualcos'altro; *someone*
else qualcun'altro;
somewhere else da
 qualche altra parte
email l'email (f), la
 posta elettronica
email address l'indirizzo
 di posta elettronica (m)

embarrassing imbarazzante
embassy l'ambasciata (f)
emergency l'emergenza (f)
emergency exit l'uscita di sicurezza (f)
emergency department il pronto soccorso
empty vuoto
end la fine
engaged (to be married) fidanzato/ fidanzata
engine (car) il motore; (train) la locomotiva
engineering l'ingegneria
England l'Inghilterra (f)
English inglese
enlargement l'ampliamento (m)
enough abbastanza
entrance l'entrata (f)
envelope la busta
epileptic epilettico
eraser la gomma
escalator la scala mobile
especially particolarmente
estimate il preventivo
evening la sera
every ogni; *every day* tutti i giorni
everyone ognuno, tutti
everything tutto
everywhere dappertutto
example l'esempio (m);
for example per esempio
excellent ottimo, eccellente
excess baggage il bagaglio in eccesso
exchange (verb) scambiare
exchange rate il (tasso di) cambio
excursion l'escursione (f)
excuse me! (to get past) permesso!; (to get attention) mi scusi!; (when sneezing, etc.) scusate!
executive il dirigente
exhaust (car) la marmitta
exhibition la mostra
exit l'uscita (f)
expensive caro, costoso
expressway l'autostrada (f)
extension cord la prolunga
eye l'occhio (m); *eyes* gli occhi
eyebrow il sopracciglio

fair (funfair) il luna park; (trade) la fiera (commerciale); *it's not fair* non è giusto
false teeth la dentiera
family la famiglia
fan (ventilator) il ventilatore; (enthusiast) l'ammiratore (m)
fan belt la cinghia della ventola
fantastic fantastico
far lontano; *how far is it to ...?* quanto dista da qui ...?
fare il biglietto, la tariffa
farm la fattoria
farmer l'agricoltore (m)
fashion la moda
fast veloce
fat il grasso; (adj) grasso
father il padre
fax il fax; (verb) spedire via fax
fax machine il fax
February febbraio
feel (touch) tastare; *I feel hot* ho caldo; *I feel like ...* ho voglia di ...; *I don't feel well* non mi sento bene
fence lo steccato
fennel il finocchio
ferry il traghetto
fever la febbre
fiancé il fidanzato
fiancée la fidanzata
field il campo
fifteen quindici
fifty cinquanta
figures le cifre
filling (in tooth) l'otturazione (f); (in sandwich, cake, etc.) il ripieno
film (for camera) la pellicola; (at the movies) il film
filter il filtro
financial consultant il/la consulente finanziario
fine! benissimo!
finger il dito
fire il fuoco; (blaze) l'incendio (m)
fire extinguisher l'estintore (m)
fireplace il caminetto
fireworks i fuochi d'artificio
first primo; *first class* prima classe
first aid il pronto soccorso
first name il nome di battesimo
fish il pesce
fishing la pesca; *to go fishing* andare a pesca

fishmonger (shop) la pescheria
five cinque
fizzy frizzante
flag la bandiera
flash (camera) il flash
flat (level) piatto; (apartment) l'appartamento
flavor il gusto
flashlight la torcia (elettrica)
flea la pulce
flight il volo; *flight number* il numero del volo
flipflops gli infradito
flippers le pinne
floor (ground) il pavimento; (story) il piano
Florence Firenze
flour la farina
flower il fiore; *flower bed* l'aiuola (f)
flute il flauto
fly (insect) la mosca; (verb) volare; *I'm flying to London* vado a Londra in aereo
flysheet il telo protettivo
fog la nebbia
folk music la musica folk
food il cibo
food poisoning l'intossicazione alimentare (f)
foot il piede; *on foot* a piedi
for per; *for me* per me; *what for?* perché?
forbidden proibito
foreigner lo straniero, il forestiero
forest la foresta
forget dimenticare
fork (for food) la forchetta
forty quaranta
four quattro
fourteen quattordici
fourt quattro
fracture la frattura
France la Francia
free (not occupied) libero; (no charge) gratuito, gratis
freezer il congelatore
French francese
french fries le patatine fritte
Friday venerdì
fried fritto
friend l'amico; (female) l'amica
friendly cordiale
frightened: *I'm frightened* ho paura
front: *in front of you* davanti a te
frost il gelo

F

face la faccia
faint (unclear) indistinto; (verb) svenire

frozen foods i surgelati
fruit la frutta
fruit juice il succo di
 frutta
fry friggere
frying pan la padella
full pieno; *I'm full* sono
 sazio
full board la pensione
 completa
funny divertente; (odd)
 strano
furniture i mobili

G
garage il garage
garbage le immondizie,
 la spazzatura
garbage bag il sacchetto
 per la pattumiera
garbage can la
 pattumiera
garden il giardino;
garden center il vivaio
gardener il giardiniere
garlic l'aglio (m)
gasoline la benzina
gas-permeable lenses le
 lenti semi-rigide
gas station il benzinaiolo,
 la stazione di servizio
gate il cancello; (at
 airport) l'uscita (f)
gay (homosexual)
 omosessuale, gay
gearbox (car) il cambio
gear stick la leva del
 cambio
gel (hair) il gel
Genoa Genova
German tedesco
Germany la Germania
get (obtain) ricevere;
 (fetch: person)
 chiamare;
 (something)
 prendere; *do you have*
 ...? ha ...?; *to get the*
train prendere il treno
get back: we get back
tomorrow torniamo
 domani; *to get*
something back
 riavere indietro
 qualcosa
get in entrare; (arrive)
 arrivare
get off (bus, etc.)
 scendere (da)
get on (bus, etc.) salire
 (su)
get out uscire (da)
get up alzarsi
gift il regalo
gin il gin
ginger (spice) lo
 zenzero
girl la ragazza
give dare;
glad contento

glass (material) il
 vetro; (for drinking)
 il bicchiere
glasses gli occhiali
gloves i guanti
glue la colla
go andare; (depart)
 partire
gold l'oro (m)
golf il golf
golfer il golfista
good buono; *good!* bene!
goodbye arrivederci
good day buongiorno
good evening buonasera
good night buonanotte
government il governo
granddaughter la nipote
grandfather il nonno
grandmother la nonna
grandparents i nonni
grandson il nipote
grapes l'uva (f)
grass l'erba (f)
gray grigio
great! benissimo!
Great Britain la Gran
 Bretagna
Greece la Grecia
Greek greco
green verde
grill la griglia
grilled alla griglia
grocery store gli
 alimentari
ground floor il
 pianterreno
groundsheet il telone
 impermeabile
guarantee la garanzia;
 (verb) garantire
guard la guardia
guest l'ospite (m/f)
guide (person)
 la guida
guidebook la guida
guitar la chitarra
gun (rifle) il fucile;
 (pistol) la pistola
gutter la grondaia
guy rope la corda
gymnastics la palestra

H
hair i capelli
haircut il taglio
hairdresser il
 parrucchiere
hair dryer il fohn
hairspray la lacca per i
 capelli
half metà; *half an hour*
 mezz'ora; *half board*
 mezza pensione; *half*
past e mezza
ham il prosciutto
hamburger l'hamburger
 (m)
hammer il martello
hamster il criceto

hand brake il freno a
 mano
hand la mano; *hand*
luggage il bagaglio a
 mano
handle (door) la
 maniglia
handshake la stretta di
 mano
handsome bello,
 attraente
handyman il muratore
hangover i postumi
 della sbornia
happy felice, contento
harbor il porto
hard duro; (difficult)
 difficile
hardware store la
 ferramenta
hat il cappello
have avere; *I don't have*
 ... non ho ...; *do you*
 have ...? ha ...?; *I have*
 to go now devo andare
 adesso
he lui
head la testa
headache il mal di testa
headlights i fari
headquarters la sede
 centrale
hear udire, sentire
hearing aid l'apparecchio
 acustico (m)
heart il cuore
heart condition il
 disturbo cardiaco
hearts (cards) i cuori
heater il termosifone
heating il riscaldamento
heavy pesante
hedge la siepe
heel (of foot) il tallone;
 (of shoe) il tacco
hello ciao, buongiorno;
 (on phone) pronto
help l'aiuto (m); (verb)
 aiutare; *can I help*
 you? dica?
her lei, suo, sua, sue,
 suoi; *it's for her* è per
 lei; *her book* il suo
 libro; *her house* la sua
 casa; *her shoes* le sue
 scarpe; *her dresses* i
 suoi vestiti; *it's hers*
 è suo
herbal tea la tisana
here qui
here you are/here it is
 ecco
hi! Ciao!
high alto
hiking l'escursionismo
hill la collina
him: it's for him è per lui;
give it to him daglielo
 his suo, sua, sue, suoi;
his book il suo libro;
his house la sua casa;

his shoes le sue scarpe; *his socks* i suoi calzini; *it's his* è suo
history la storia
hitchhike fare l'autostop
HIV-positive HIV positivo
hobby il passatempo, il hobby
holiday il giorno festivo
home: at home a casa
homeopathy omeopatia
honest onesto
honey il miele
honeymoon la luna di miele
hood (car) il cofano
horn (car) il clacson; (animal) il corno
horrible orribile
hose il tubo
hospital l'ospedale (m)
host il padrone di casa;
hostess la padrona di casa
hot caldo
hour l'ora (f); *visiting hours* l'orario di visita (f)
house la casa
household products gli articoli per la casa
how? come?
how much? quanto costa?; *how much is that?* quant'è?
hundred cento; *three hundred* trecento
hungry: I'm hungry ho fame
hurry affrettarsi; *I'm in a hurry* ho fretta
hurry up! sbrigati!
hurt: my ... hurts mi fa male il/la ...; *will it hurt?* farà male?
husband il marito

I io
ice il ghiaccio
ice cream il gelato
ice skates i pattini da ghiaccio
identification il documento d'identità
if se
ignition l'accensione (f)
ill malato
immediately immediatamente
impossible impossibile
in: in English in inglese; *in the hotel* nell'albergo; *in Venice* a Venezia
included incluso
indigestion l'indigestione (f)
infection l'infezione (f)
information le

informazioni;
information technology l'informatica (f)
inhaler (for asthma, etc.) l'inalatore (m)
injection l'iniezione (m)
injury la ferita
ink l'inchiostro (m)
in-laws i suoceri
inner tube la camera d'aria
insect l'insetto (m)
insect repellent l'insettifugo (m)
insomnia l'insonnia (f)
instant coffee il caffè solubile
insurance l'assicurazione (f)
interesting interessante
Internet l'internet (f)
interpret interpretare
interpreter l'interprete (m/f)
intersection l'incrocio (m)
intravenous drip la flebo
invitation l'invito (m)
invoice la fattura
Ireland l'Irlanda (f)
Irish irlandese
iron (material) il ferro; (for clothes) il ferro da stiro; (verb) stirare
is: he/she/it is ... (lui/lei/esso) è ...
island l'isola (f)
it esso
Italian italiano
Italy Italia
its suo

J
jacket la giacca
jam la marmellata
January gennaio
jazz il jazz
jeans i jeans
jellyfish la medusa
jeweler (shop) il gioielliere
job il lavoro
jog (verb) fare jogging;
to go jogging andare a fare jogging
jogging il jogging
jogging suit la tuta da ginnastica
joke lo scherzo
journey il viaggio
July luglio
June giugno
just (only) solo; *it's just arrived* è appena arrivato

K
kerosene la paraffina
key la chiave

keyboard la tastiera
kidney il rene
kilo il chilo
kilometer il chilometro
kitchen la cucina
knee il ginocchio
knife il coltello
knit lavorare a maglia
knitwear la maglieria
know sapere; (person) conoscere; *I don't know* non so

L
label l'etichetta (f)
lace il pizzo
laces (of shoe) i lacci
lady la signora
lake il lago
lamb l'agnello (m)
lamp la lampada
lampshade il paralume
land la terra; (verb) atterrare
language la lingua
laptop (computer) il computer portatile
large grande
last (final) ultimo; *last week* la settimana scorsa; *at last!* finalmente!
last name il cognome
late: it's getting late si sta facendo tardi; *the bus is late* l'autobus è in ritardo
later più tardi
laugh ridere
laundry (place) la lavanderia; (dirty clothes) la biancheria
laundry detergent il detersivo (per bucato)
law la legge
lawn il prato;
lawnmower il tosaerba
lawyer il avvocato
laxative il lassativo
lazy pigro
leaf la foglia
leaflet il volantino
learn imparare
leash (for dog) il guinzaglio
leather la pelle, il cuoio;
leather goods shop la pelletteria
lecture hall l'aula delle lezioni (f)
left (not right) sinistra; *there's nothing left* non c'è rimasto più nulla
left luggage locker il deposito bagagli
leg la gamba
lemon il limone
lemonade la limonata

length la lunghezza
 lens la lente
 less meno
 lesson la lezione
 letter la lettera
 lettuce la lattuga
 library la biblioteca
 license la patente
 license plate la targa
 life la vita
 light la luce; (not heavy) leggero; (not dark) chiaro
 light bulb la lampadina
 lighter l'accendino (m)
 lighter fuel il gas per accendini
 light meter l'esposimetro (m)
 like: I like ... mi piace ...; it's like ... assomiglia a ...; like this one come questo
 lime (fruit) il limoncello
 line (telephone, etc.) la linea; outside line la linea esterna
 line (waiting) la fila; stand in line fare la fila
 lipstick il rossetto
 liqueur il liquore
 list l'elenco (m)
 liter il litro
 literature la letteratura
 litter (bin) i rifiuti
 little (small) piccolo; it's a little big è un po' grande; just a little solo un po'
 liver il fegato
 living room il soggiorno
 lollipop il lecca lecca
 long lungo; how long does it take? quanto ci vuole?
 long-distance (call) interurbana
 lost: I'm lost mi sono persa
 lost property l'ufficio oggetti smarriti (m)
 lot: a lot molto
 loud forte
 love (verb) amare
 low basso
 luck la fortuna; good luck! buona fortuna!
 luggage i bagagli
 luggage rack la reticella (per i bagagli)
 lunch il pranzo

M

madam signora
 magazine la rivista
 maid la cameriera
 mail la posta; (verb) spedire per posta
 mailbox la cassetta delle lettere

mail carrier il postino
 main courses i secondi piatti
 make fare
 makeup il trucco
 man l'uomo; men gli uomini
 manager il direttore/la direttrice
 many molti; not many non molti
 map la carta (geografica); (of town) la pianta
 marble il marmo
 March marzo
 margarine la margarina
 market il mercato
 marmalade la marmellata d'arance
 married sposato
 mascara il mascara
 mass (church) la messa
 mast l'albero (m)
 match (light) il fiammifero; (sports) l'incontro (m)
 material (cloth) la stoffa
 matter: it doesn't matter non importa; what's the matter cosa c'è?
 mattress il materasso
 May maggio
 maybe forse
 me: it's me sono io; it's for me è per me
 meal il pasto
 mean: what does this mean? che cosa significa?
 meat la carne
 mechanic il meccanico
 medicine la medicina
 Mediterranean il Mediterraneo
 meeting la riunione, l'incontro (m)
 melon il melone
 menu il menù
 message il messaggio
 microwave il forno a microonde
 middle: in the middle of the square in mezzo alla piazza; in the middle of the night nel cuore della notte
 midnight mezzanotte
 Milan Milano
 milk il latte
 million milione
 mine: it's mine è mio
 mineral water l'acqua minerale (f)
 minute il minuto
 mirror lo specchio
 Miss Signorina
 mistake l'errore (m)
 modem il modem
 mom mamma
 Monday lunedì

money i soldi
 monitor (computer) il monitor
 month il mese
 monument il monumento
 moon la luna
 moped il motorino
 more più; more than ... più di ...
 morning la mattina; in the morning di mattina
 mosaic il mosaico
 mosquito la zanzara
 mother la madre
 motorboat il motoscafo
 motorcycle la motocicletta
 mountain la montagna
 mountain bike il mountain bike
 mouse (animal) il topo; (computer) il mouse
 mousse (for hair) la schiuma
 mouth la bocca
 move muovere; don't move! non muoverti!
 move house traslocare
 movie theater il cinema
 Mr. Signor
 Mrs. Signora
 much molto; much better molto meglio; much slower molto più lentamente; not much non molto
 mug il tazzone
 museum il museo
 mushroom il fungo
 music la musica
 musical instrument lo strumento musicale
 musician il musicista
 music system lo stereo
 mussels le cozze
 must (to have to) devovere; I must devo
 mustache i baffi
 mustard la senape
 my mio, mia, mie, miei; my book il mio libro; my bag la mia borsa; my keys le mie chiavi; my dresses i miei vestiti

N

nail (metal) il chiodo; (finger) l'unghia (f)
 nail clippers il tagliaunghie
 nail file la limetta per le unghie
 nail polish lo smalto per le unghie
 name il nome; what's your name? come si chiama/ti chiami? (formal/informal);

my name's ... mi chiamo...
napkin il tovagliolo
Naples Napoli
narrow stretto
near vicino; *near to ...* vicino a ...
necessary necessario, obbligatorio
neck il collo
necklace la collana
need avere bisogno; *I need ...* ho bisogno di ...; *there's no need* non c'è bisogno
needle l'ago (m)
negative (photo) la negativa; (adj) negativo
nephew il nipote
never mai
new nuovo
news le notizie; (on radio) il notiziario
newsstand il giornalaio
newspaper il giornale
New Zealand la Nuova Zelanda
New Zealander neozelandese
next prossimo; *next week* la settimana prossima; *what next?* e poi?; *who's next?* a chi tocca?
nice (attractive) carino, bello; (pleasant) simpatico; (to eat) buono
niece la nipote
night la notte
nightclub il night
nightgown la camicia da notte
nightstand il comodino
nine nove
nineteen diciannove
ninety novanta
no (negative response) no; *I have no money* non ho soldi
nobody nessuno
no entry divieto di accesso
noisy rumoroso
noon il mezzogiorno
north il nord
Northern Ireland l'Irlanda del Nord
nose il naso
not non; *he's not ...* non è ...
notebook il quaderno
notepad il bloc-notes
nothing niente
novel il romanzo
November novembre
now ora, adesso
nowhere da nessuna parte

number il numero
nurse il infermiere/la infermiera
nut la noce, la nocciola; (for bolt) il dado

O
oars i remi
occasionally ogni tanto
occupied occupato
o'clock: one o'clock l'una; *two o'clock* le due
occupied (restroom) occupato
October ottobre
octopus la piovra, il polipo
of di
office l'ufficio (m), la direzione; *office worker* l'impiegato/a
often spesso
oil l'olio (m)
ointment la pomata, l'unguento (m)
OK OK
old vecchio; *how old are you?* quanti anni hai?
olive l'oliva (f)
olive oil l'olio d'oliva (m)
omelet l'omelette (f)
on su; *a book on Venice* un libro su Venezia; *on Monday* di lunedì
one uno
one way senso unico
one-way ticket il biglietto di sola andata
onion la cipolla
only solo
open (adj) aperto; (verb) aprire
opera l'opera (f)
operating room la sala operatoria
operation l'operazione (f)
operator l'operatore/ l'operatrice (m/f)
opposite davanti a
optician l'ottico (m)
or o
orange (fruit) l'arancia (f); (color) arancione
orange juice il succo d'arancia
orchestra l'orchestra (f); (theater seating) la platea
order (for goods) l'ordinativo (m), l'ordine (m)
ordinary normale
organ (music) l'organo (m)
other: the other (one) l'altro

our: our hotel il nostro albergo; *our car* la nostra macchina; *it's ours* è nostro
out: he's out è uscito
outside fuori
oven il forno
over (above) su, sopra; *over 100* più di cento; *over the river* al di là del fiume; *it's over* (finished) è finito; *over there* laggiù
overpass il cavalcavia

P
pacifier (for baby) il ciuccio
package, packet il pacchetto
padlock il lucchetto
Padua Padova
page la pagina
pain il dolore
paint la vernice
painting la pittura
pair il paio
pajamas il pigiama
palace il palazzo
pale pallido
paper la carta; (newspaper) il giornale
pants i pantaloni
panty hose (sheer) i collant
parcel il pacco
pardon? prego?
parents i genitori
park il parco; (verb) parcheggiare; *no parking* sosta vietata
parking lights le luci di posizione
parking lot il parcheggio
parsley il prezzemolo
part (hair) la riga
party (celebration) la festa; (group) il gruppo; (political) il partito
pass (driving) sorpassare
passenger il passeggero; (female) la passeggera
passport il passaporto; *passport control* il controllo passaporti
password la password
pasta la pasta
path il vialetto, il sentiero
pay pagare
payment il pagamento
peach la pesca
peanuts le arachidi
pear la pera
pearl la perla
peas i piselli

pedestrian il pedone
pedestrian zone la zona pedonale
peg (tent) il picchetto
pen la penna
pencil la matita
pencil sharpener il temperamatite
penicillin la penicillina
penknife il temperino
pen pal il/la corrispondente
people la gente
pepper (spice) il pepe; (vegetable) il peperone
peppermint la menta
piperita
per: per person a persona; *per annum* all'anno
perfect perfetto
perfume il profumo
perhaps magari, forse
perm la permanente
pharmacy la farmacia
phone card la scheda telefonica
photocopier la fotocopiatrice
photograph la fotografia; (verb) fotografare
photographer il fotografo
phrasebook il vocabolario
pickpocket il borsaiolo
pickup (postal) la levata
picnic il picnic
piece il pezzo
pillow il guanciale
PIN il pin, il codice segreto
pin lo spillo
pineapple l'ananas (m)
pink rosa
pipe (for smoking) la pipa; (for water) il tubo
piston il pistone
place il posto; *at your place* a casa tua
planner l'agenda (f)
plans le piante
plant la pianta
plastic la plastica
plastic bag il sacchetto di plastica
plate il piatto
platform il binario
play (theater) la commedia; (verb) giocare
please per favore
pleased to meet you piacere
plug (electrical) la spina; (sink) il tappo
plumber il idraulico
pocket la tasca

poison il veleno
police la polizia
police officer il poliziotto
police report il rapporto di polizia
police station la stazione di polizia
politics la politica
poor povero
poor quality di cattiva qualità
pop music la musica pop
Pope il Papa
pork la carne di maiale
port il porto
porter (hotel) il portiere
possible possibile
postcard la cartolina
post office l'ufficio postale (m)
potato la patata
poultry il pollame
pound (weight) la libbra; (currency) la sterlina
prefer preferire
pregnant incinta
prescription la ricetta
presentation la conferenza
pretty (beautiful) grazioso, carino; (quite) piuttosto
price il prezzo
priest il prete
printer la stampante
private privato
problem il problema; *no problem* non c'è problema
profits i profitti
public pubblico
pull tirare
puncture la foratura
purple viola
purse il borsellino
push spingere
pushchair il passeggino
put mettere

Q
quality la qualità
quarter il quarto;
quarter past ...
 ... e un quarto
question la domanda
quick veloce
quiet tranquillo
quite (fairly) abbastanza; (fully) molto

R
rabbit il coniglio (m)
radiator il radiatore
radio la radio
radish il ravanella
railroad la ferrovia
rain la pioggia

raincoat l'impermeabile (m)
raisins l'uvetta (f)
rake il rastrello
rare (uncommon) raro; (meat) al sangue
rash il arrossamento
raspberry il lampone
rat il ratto
razor blades le lamette
read leggere
reading lamp la lampada da studio
ready pronto
realtor l'agente immobiliare (m/f)
rear lights i fari posteriori
receipt (restaurants, hotels) la ricevuta; (shops, bars) lo scontrino
reception (party) il rinfresco; (hotel) la reception
receptionist il/la receptionist
record (music) il disco; (sports, etc.) il record
record store il negozio di dischi
red rosso
refreshments i rinfreschi
refrigerator il frigorifero
registered (mail) raccomandata
relax rilassarsi
relief: *what a relief!* che sollievo!
religion la religione
remember ricordare; *I don't remember* non ricordo
rent (verb) affittare, noleggiare
repair riparare
report la relazione
research la ricerca
reservation la prenotazione
rest (noun: remainder) il resto; (verb: to relax) riposarsi
restaurant il ristorante
return ritornare; (give back) restituire
rice il riso
rich ricco
right (correct) giusto, esatto; (not left) destro
ring (jewelry) l'anello (m)
ripe maturo
river il fiume
road la strada
roasted arrosto
rock (stone) la roccia; (music) il rock
roll (bread) il panino
Rome Roma
roof il tetto

room la stanza, la camera; (space) lo spazio; *room service* il servizio in camera
rope la corda
rose la rosa
round (circular) rotondo
roundabout la rotatoria
round-trip ticket il biglietto di andata e ritorno
row remare
rubber band l'elastico (m)
ruby (gem) il rubino
rug (mat) il tappeto
rugby il rugby
ruins le rovine, i resti
ruler (for drawing) la riga
rum il rum
run (verb) correre

S

sad triste
safe (not dangerous) sicuro
safety pin la spilla di sicurezza
sailing la vela
salad l'insalata (f)
salami il salame
sale (at reduced prices) i saldi
sales (of goods, etc.) le vendite
salmon il salmone
salt il sale
same: the same dress lo stesso vestito; *same again, please* un altro, per favore
sand la sabbia
sandals i sandali
sand dunes le dune
sandwich il panino
sanitary napkins gli assorbenti (igienici)
Sardinia la Sardegna
Saturday sabato
sauce la salsa
saucepan la pentola
saucer il piattino
sauna la sauna
sausages la salsiccia
say dire; *what did you say?* che cosa ha detto?; *how do you say ...?* come si dice ...?
scarf la sciarpa; (head) il foulard
schedule l'orario (m)
school la scuola
science la scienza
scissors le forbici
Scotland la Scozia
Scotsman lo scozzese
Scotswoman la scozzese
Scottish scozzese

screen lo schermo
screw la vite
screwdriver il cacciavite
sea il mare
seafood i frutti di mare
seat il posto
seat belt la cintura di sicurezza
second secondo; *second class* seconda classe; *second floor* il primo piano
secretary il segretario/la segretaria
see vedere; *I can't see* non vedo; *I see* (understand) capisco, vedo
self-employed libero professionista
sell vendere
seminar il seminario
send mandare
separate (adj) separato
separated (couple) separati
September settembre
serious serio; (illness) grave
seven sette
seventeen diciassette
seventy settanta
several diversi
sew cucire
shampoo lo shampoo
shave (verb) radersi
shaving cream la schiuma da barba
shawl lo scialle
she lei
sheers le cesoie
sheet il lenzuolo
shell la conchiglia
shellfish (crabs, etc.) i crostacei; (mollusks) i molluschi
sherry lo sherry
ship la nave
shirt la camicia
shoelaces i lacci per le scarpe
shoe polish il lucido per le scarpe
shoe repairer il calzolaio
shoes le scarpe
shop il negozio
shopkeeper il/la commerciante
shopping lo shopping, la spesa; *to go shopping* andare a fare acquisti; (for food) andare a fare la spesa
short basso, corto
shorts gli short
shoulder la spalla
shower la doccia; (rain) l'acquazzone (m)
shower gel la docciaschiuma (f)
shutter (camera)

l'otturatore (m); (window) l'imposta (f), le persiane
Sicily la Sicilia
side (edge) il lato
sidewalk il marciapiede
sign (in station, etc.) il cartello; (road, etc.) l'insegna (f)
sign (verb) firmare
silk la seta
silver (color) d'argento; (metal) l'argento (m)
simple semplice
sing cantare
single (one) solo; (unmarried: man) celibe; (woman) nubile
single room la camera singola
sink il lavabo, il lavandino; (kitchen) il lavello
sir signore
sister la sorella
site (in campground, etc.) la piazzola
six sei
sixteen sedici
sixty sessanta
size (clothes) la taglia; (shoe) il numero
skid slittare
skiing: to go skiing andare a sciare
skin cleanser il latte detergente
ski resort la località sciistica
skirt la gonna
skis gli sci
sky il cielo
sleep il sonno; (verb) dormire
sleeper car il vagone letto
sleeping bag il sacco a pelo
sleeping pill il sonnifero
sleeve la manica
slippers le pantofole
slow lento
small piccolo
smell l'odore (m); (verb: to stink) puzzare
smile il sorriso; (verb) sorridere
smoke il fumo; (verb) fumare
smoking (section) fumatori; *nonsmoking* non fumatori
snack lo spuntino
snorkel il boccaglio
snow la neve
so così; *so good* così bene; *not so much* non così tanto

soaking solution (for contact lenses) il liquido per lenti
soap il sapone
soccer (game) il calcio; (ball) il pallone
socks i calzini
soda water l'acqua di seltz (f)
sofa il divano
soft morbido
soil la terra
somebody qualcuno
somehow in qualche modo
something qualcosa
sometimes qualche volta
somewhere da qualche parte
son il figlio
song la canzone
sorry! scusi!; *I'm sorry* mi dispiace, spiacente; *sorry?* (pardon) come?, scusi?
soup la minestra, la zuppa
south il sud
souvenir il souvenir
spade (shovel) la vanga
spades (cards) le picche
Spain la Spagna
Spanish spagnolo
spare parts (car) i pezzi di ricambio
spark plug la candela
sparkling water l'acqua gassata (f)
speak parlare; *do you speak ...?* parla ...?; *I don't speak ...* non parlo ...
speed la velocità
SPF (*sun protection factor*) il fattore di protezione
spider il ragno
spinach gli spinaci
spoon il cucchiaino
sports lo sport
spring (mechanical) la molla; (season) la primavera
square (noun: in town) la piazza; (adj: shape) quadrato
staircase la scala
stairs le scale
stamp il francobollo
stapler la cucitrice, la spillatrice
star la stella; (film) la star
start l'inizio (m); (verb) cominciare
statement (to police) la denuncia
station la stazione
statue la statua
steal rubare; *it's been stolen* è stato rubato

steamed a vapore
steamer (boat) la nave a vapore; (for cooking) la pentola a pressione
still water l'acqua naturale (f)
stockings le calze
stomach lo stomaco
stomachache il mal di pancia
stop (noun: bus) la fermata dell'autobus; (verb) fermare; *stop!* alt!, fermo!
storm la tempesta
stove il cucina
stove fuel il gas da campeggio
straight ahead sempre dritto
strawberry la fragola
stream il ruscello
street la strada
string (cord) lo spago; (guitar, etc.) la corda
strong forte
student lo studente/la studentessa (m/f)
stuffy soffocante
stupid stupido
suburbs la periferia
subway la metro (politana)
sugar lo zucchero
suit il completo; *it suits you* ti sta bene
suitcase la valigia
summer l'estate (f)
sun il sole
sunbathe prendere il sole
sunburn l'eritema solare (m)
Sunday domenica
sunglasses gli occhiali da sole
sunny: *it's sunny* c'è il sole
sunshade l'ombrellone (m)
suntan: *to get a suntan* abbronzarsi
suntan lotion la lozione solare
suntanned abbronzato
supermarket il supermercato
supper la cena
supplement il supplemento
suppository la supposta
sure sicuro; *are you sure?* sei sicuro?
sweat il sudore; (verb) sudare
sweater il maglione
sweatshirt la felpa
sweet la caramella; (not sour) dolce
swim (verb) nuotare
swimming il nuoto

swimming pool la piscina
swimming trunks il costume da bagno (per uomo)
swimsuit il costume da bagno
Swiss lo svizzerola/la svizzera; (adj) svizzero
switch l'interruttore (m)
Switzerland la Svizzera
synagogue la sinagoga
syrup lo sciroppo

T
table il tavolo
tablet la compressa
take prendere
takeoff il decollo
talcum powder il talco
talk la conversazione; (verb) parlare
tall alto
tampons i tamponi
tangerine il mandarino
tap il rubinetto
tapestry l'arazzo (m)
taxi il taxi
taxi stand il posteggio dei taxi
tea il tè; *tea with milk* il tè con latte
teach insegnare
teacher l'insegnante
teakettle il bollitore
technician il tecnico
telephone il telefono; (verb) telefonare
telephone booth la cabina telefonica
telephone call la telefonata
telephone number il numero di telefono
television la televisione
temperature la temperatura; (fever) la febbre
ten dieci
tennis il tennis
tent la tenda
tent pole il palo della tenda
terminal (airport) il terminale
terrace il patio
test il controllo
than di
thank (verb) ringraziare; *thank you/thanks* grazie
that: *that one* quello; *that country* quel paese; *that man* quell'uomo; *that woman* quella donna; *what's that?* cos'è quello?; *I think that ...* penso che ...; *that'll be all* basta così

the il/lo (m); la (f); i/gli (m pl); le (f pl)
 theater il teatro
 their: *their room* la loro stanza; *their friend* il loro amico; *their books* i loro libri; *their pens* le loro penne; *it's theirs* è loro
 them: *it's for them* è per loro; *give it to them* dallo a loro
 then poi, allora
 there là; *there is/are ... c'è/ci sono ...; is/are there ...? c'è/ci sono ...?*
 these: *these things* queste cose; *these boys* questi ragazzi
 they loro
 thick spesso
 thief il ladro
 thin magro
 think pensare; *I think so* penso di sì; *I'll think about it* ci penserò
 third terzo
 thirsty: *I'm thirsty* ho sete
 thirteen tredici
 thirty trenta
 this: *this one* questo; *this picture* questo quadro; *this man* quest'uomo; *this woman* questa donna; *what's this?* cos'è questo?; *this is Mr ...* (questo è) il signor ...
 those: *those things* quelle cose; *those boys* quei ragazzi
 thousand mille
 three tre
 throat la gola
 throat lozenges le pastiche per la gola
 through attraverso
 thumbtack la puntina da disegno
 thunderstorm il temporale
 Thursday giovedì
 Tiber il Tevere
 ticket il biglietto
 ticket office la biglietteria
 tide la marea
 tie la cravatta; (verb) legare
 tight (clothes) stretto
 tights (wool) la calzamaglia
 tile la piastrella
 time il tempo; *what's time is it?* che ore sono?; *opening times* l'orario di apertura (m); *leisure time* il tempo libero
 tin la scatola

tip (money) la mancia; (end) la punta
 tire la gomma; *flat tire* la gomma a terra
 tired stanco
 tissues i fazzolettini di carta
 to: *to England* in Inghilterra; *to the station* alla stazione; *to the doctor* dal dottore; *to the center* in centro
 toast il pane tostato
 tobacco il tabacco
 tobacconist (shop) il tabaccaio
 today oggi
 together insieme
 toilet la toilette
 toilet paper la carta igienica
 tomato il pomodoro
 tomato juice il succo di pomodoro
 tomorrow domani; *see you tomorrow* a domani
 tongue la lingua
 tonic l'acqua tonica (f)
 tonight stasera
 too (also) anche; (excessively) troppo
 tooth il dente
 toothache il mal di denti
 toothbrush lo spazzolino da denti
 toothpaste il dentifricio
 tour il giro; *guided tour* la visita guidata
 tourist il/la turista
 tourist information l'azienda turistica (f); (office) l'ufficio turistico (m)
 towel l'asciugamano (m)
 tower la torre; *Leaning Tower of Pisa* la Torre di Pisa
 town la città
 town hall il municipio
 toy il giocattolo
 toy store il negozio di giocattoli
 tractor il trattore
 tradition la tradizione
 traffic il traffico
 traffic jam l'ingorgo (m)
 traffic lights il semaforo
 trailer il rimorchio, la roulotte
 train il treno
 translate tradurre
 translator il traduttore/la traduttrice
 travel viaggiare
 travel agent l'agenzia di viaggio (f)
 traveler's check il travellers cheque
 tray il vassoio

tree l'albero (m)
 truck il camion
 trunk (of car) il bagagliaio
 true vero
 try provare
 Tuesday martedì
 tunnel il tunnel
 Turin Torino
 turn: *turn left/right* giri a sinistra/destra
 turn signal la freccia, l'indicatore di direzione (m)
 Tuscany la Toscana
 tweezers le pinzette
 twelve dodici
 twenty venti
 twin room la camera a due letti
 two due
 typewriter la macchina da scrivere

U
 ugly brutto
 umbrella l'ombrello (m)
 uncle lo zio
 under ... sotto ...
 underpants le mutande
 underskirt la sottoveste
 understand capire; *I don't understand* non capisco
 underwear la biancheria intima
 university l'università (f)
 university professor il professore universitario/la professoressa universitaria
 unleaded senza piombo
 until fino a
 unusual insolito
 up su; (upward) verso l'alto; *up there* lassù
 urgent urgente
 us noi; *it's for us* è per noi
 use l'uso (m); (verb) usare; *it's no use* non serve a niente
 useful utile
 usual solito
 usually di solito

V
 vacancy (room) la stanza libera
 vacation la vacanza
 vaccination la vaccinazione
 valley la valle
 valuables gli oggetti di valore
 valve la valvola
 vanilla la vaniglia
 vase il vaso

Vatican il Vaticano;
Vatican City la Città
 del Vaticano
VCR il videoregistratore
veal la carne di vitello
vegetables la verdura
vegetarian vegetariano
vehicle il veicolo
Venice Venezia
very molto; *very much*
 moltissimo
vest la canottiera
vet il veterinario
video (tape/film) il
 video cassetta; *video*
games i videogiochi
view la vista
viewfinder il mirino
villa la villa
village il paese, il
 villaggio
violin il violino
visit la visita; (verb)
 andare a trovare
visitor (guest) l'ospite
vitamin pill la
 compressa di vitamine
vodka la vodka
voice la voce; *voicemail*
 la segreteria telefonica

W

wait aspettare; *wait!*
 aspetta!
waiter il cameriere
waiting room la sala
 d'aspetto
waitress la cameriera
Wales il Galles
walk la passeggiata;
 (verb) camminare;
to go for a walk
 andare a fare una
 passeggiata
wall il muro
wallet il portafoglio
want volere; *I want*
 (io) voglio
war la guerra
wardrobe il guardaroba,
 l'armadio (m)
warm caldo
was: *I was* (io) ero;
he/she/it was
 (lui/lei/esso) era
wash (verb) lavare
washing machine la
 lavatrice
wasp la vespa
watch l'orologio (m);
 (verb) guardare
water l'acqua (f)
water heater lo
 scaldabagno
waterfall la cascata
wave l'onda (f); (verb:
 with hand) salutare
wavy: *wavy hair* i
 capelli ondulati
we noi

weather il tempo
website il sito internet
wedding il matrimonio
Wednesday mercoledì
weed l'erbaccia (f)
week la settimana
welcome benvenuto;
you're welcome di
 niente, prego
well done (food) ben
 cotta
Wellington boots gli
 stivali do gomma
Welsh gallese
Welshman il gallese
Welshwoman la gallese
were: *you were* (Lei)
 era; (singular,
 familiar) (tu) eri;
 (plural) (voi) eravate;
we were (noi) eravamo;
they were (loro) erano
west l'ovest (m)
wet bagnato
what? cosa?
wheel la ruota; *wheel*
brace il girabacchino
wheelchair la sedia a
 rotelle
when? quando?
where? dove?; *where*
are you from? di
 dov'è?/di dove sei?
 (formal/informal)
whether se
which? quale?
white bianco
who? chi?
why? perchè?
wide ampio
wife la moglie
wind il vento
window la finestra
windshield il parabrezza
wine il vino; *wine list*
 la lista dei vini; *wine*
shop l'enoteca (f)
wing l'ala (f)
winter l'inverno (m)
with con
withdraw (money)
 prelevare
without senza
witness il/la testimone
woman la donna
wood (material) il legno
wool la lana
word la parola
work il lavoro; (verb)
 lavorare; (machine)
 funzionare
worry: *don't worry* non
 si preoccupi
worse peggiore
worst il peggiore
wrapping paper la carta
 da imballaggio; (for
 presents) la carta da
 regalo
wrench la chiave fissa
wrist il polso

writing paper la carta
 da scrivere
wrong sbagliato

X, Y, Z

X-ray la radiografia
year l'anno (m)
yellow giallo
yes sì
yesterday ieri
yet ancora; *not yet* non
 ancora
yield dare la precedenza
yogurt lo yogurt
you: (singular, formal)
 Lei; (singular,
 informal) tu;
 (plural) voi
young giovane
your: (singular,
 formal) *your book* il
 suo libro; *your shirt*
 la sua camicia; *your*
shoes le sue scarpe;
 (singular, informal)
your book il tuo libro;
your shirt la tua
 camicia; *your shoes*
 le tue scarpe
yours: *is this yours?*
 (singular, formal)
 è suo?; (singular,
 informal) è tuo?
youth hostel l'ostello
 della gioventù (m)
zipper la chiusura lampo
zoo lo zoo

Dictionary

Italian to English

The gender of Italian nouns listed here is indicated by the abbreviations "(m)" and "(f)," for masculine and feminine. Plural nouns are followed by the abbreviations "(m pl)" or "(f pl)." Italian adjectives "(adj)" vary according to the gender and number of the word they describe, and the masculine form is shown here. In general, adjectives that end in **-o** adopt an **-a** ending in the feminine form, and those that end in **-e** usually stay the same. Plural endings are **-i** for masculine and **-e** for feminine.

A

- a *in, at, per; a casa at home; a Venezia in Venice; all'ufficio postale at the post office; alla stazione to the station; alle tre at 3 o'clock; a persona per person; all'anno per annum*
 abbastanza *enough, quite (fairly)*
 abbronzarsi *to get a suntan*
 abbronzato *suntanned*
 acceleratore (m) *accelerator*
 accendino (m) *lighter*
 accensione (f) *ignition*
 acqua (f) *water; l'acqua di seltz soda water; l'acqua gassata sparkling water; l'acqua minerale mineral water; l'acqua naturale still water; l'acqua potabile drinking water; l'acqua tonica tonic water*
 acquazzone (m) *shower (rain)*
 adesso *now*
 aereo (m) *aircraft*
 aeroporto (m) *airport*
 affare (m) *business, bargain; non sono affari tuoi it's none of your business*
 affittare *to rent*
 affollato *crowded*
 agenda (f) *planner*
 agente immobiliare (m/f) *realtor*
 agenzia di viaggio (f) *travel agent*
 aglio (m) *garlic*
 agnello (m) *lamb*
 ago (m) *needle*
 agosto *August*
 agricoltore (m) *farmer*
 Aids *AIDS*
 aiuola (f) *flowerbed*
 aiutare *to help*
 aiuto (m) *help*
 ala (f) *wing*
 albero (m) *tree, mast; l'albero a camme camshaft*
 albicocca (f) *apricot*
 alcol (m) *alcohol*
 alimentari (m pl) *grocery store*
 alla salute! *cheers! (toast)*
 allergico *allergic*
 alloggio (m) *accommodation*
 allora *then*
 le Alpi *the Alps*
 al sangue *rare (steak)*
 alt! *stop!*
 alto *high, tall*
 altro *other; l'altro the other (one); un altro, un'altra another; l'uno o l'altro either of them; un altro, per favore same again, please; qualcos'altro something else; qualcun'altro someone else; da qualche altra parte somewhere else*
 alzarsi *get up*
 amare *to love*
 amaro *bitter*
 ambasciata (f) *embassy*
 ambulanza (f) *ambulance*
 America (f) *America*
 americano *American*
 amico/amica (m/f) *friend*
 ammiratore (m) *fan (enthusiast)*
 ampio *wide*
 ampliamento (m) *enlargement*
 ananas (m) *pineapple*
 anche *too (also)*
 ancora *yet; non ancora not yet*
 andare *to go; andare a trovare to visit*
 anello (m) *ring (jewelry)*
 angolo (m) *corner*
 animato *busy (bar)*
 anniversario (m) *anniversary*
 anno (m) *year*
 anticipo (m) *advance (on payment, etc.); anticipato in advance*
 antiquario (m) *antique shop*
 antisettico (m) *antiseptic*
 aperitivo (m) *aperitif*
 aperto *open (adj)*
 apparecchio acustico (m) *hearing aid*
 appartamento (m) *apartment*
 appetito (m) *appetite*
 appuntamento (m) *appointment*
 apribottiglie (m) *bottle opener*
 aprile *April*
 aprire *to open*
 apriscatole (m) *can opener*
 arachidi (m pl) *peanuts*
 arancia (f) *orange (fruit)*
 arancione *orange (color)*
 arazzo (m) *tapestry*
 architettura (f) *architecture*
 argento (m) *silver (color); d'argento silver (metal)*
 aria (f) *air*
 aria condizionata (f) *air conditioning*
 armadio (m) *cupboard, wardrobe*
 arrivare *to arrive*
 arrivederci *goodbye*
 arrivi *arrivals*
 arrossamento (m) *rash*
 arrosto *roasted*
 arte (f) *art*
 articoli per la casa (m pl) *household products*
 artista (m/f) *artist*

ascensore (m) *elevator*
 asciugamano (m) *towel*
 asciutto *dry*
 asmatico *asthmatic*
 asparagi (m) *asparagus*
 aspettare *wait*; aspetta!
wait!
 aspirina (f) *aspirin*
 assegno (m) *check*
 assicurazione (f)
insurance
 assomiglia a ... *it's like ...*
 assorbenti (igienici) (m
 pl) *sanitary napkins*
 attaccapanni (m) *coat*
hanger
 attento *careful*; stia
 attento! *be careful!*
 atterrare *to land*
 attraente *attractive*
 attraverso *through*
 aula delle lezioni (f)
lecture hall
 auricolari (m pl)
earphones
 l'Australia (f) *Australia*
 australiano *Australian*
 autista (m/f) *driver* (of
 bus, truck, etc.)
 auto (m) *car*
 autobus (m) *bus*; la
 stazione degli autobus
bus station; la fermata
 dell'autobus *bus stop*
 automatico *automatic*
 autostop: fare
 l'autostop *to hitchhike*
 autostrada (f)
expressway
 autunno (m) *fall*,
autumn
 a vapore *steamed*
 avere *to have*; non ho ...
I don't have ...; ha ...?;
do you have ...?
 avvocato (m) *lawyer*
 azienda turistica (f)
tourist information
 azzurro *blue*

B

babbo (m) *dad*
 baffi (m pl) *mustache*
 bagagli (m pl) *luggage*
 bagagliaio (m) *trunk*
 (of car)
 bagaglio a mano (m)
carry-on luggage
 bagaglio in eccesso (m)
excess baggage
 bagnato *wet*
 bagno (m) *bathroom*;
 fare il bagno *to take a*
bath; i bagni
restrooms
 balcone (m) *balcony*
 ballare *to dance*
 ballo (m) *dance*
 balsamo (m)
conditioner (hair)

bambino (m), bambina
 (f) *baby, child*
 bambola (f) *doll*
 banana (f) *banana*
 banca (f) *bank*
 bancomat (m) *ATM*
 banconota (f) *banknote*
 banda (f) *band* (music)
 bandiera (f) *flag*
 bar (m) *bar* (drinks)
 barba (f) *beard*
 barbiere (m) *barber*
 barca (f) *boat* (small)
 basso *low, short*
 basta! *enough!*; basta
 così *that'll be all*
 battello (m) *boat*
 (passenger)
 batteria (f) *battery*
 baule (m) *chest*
 (furniture)
 beige *beige*
 bello *beautiful*,
handsome, nice
 bene *good, well*; bene!
good!; benissimo!
great!; ben cotta *well*
done (food); non mi
 sento bene *I don't feel*
well; ti sta bene *it*
suits you
 benvenuto *welcome*
 benzina (f) *gasoline*
 benzinaiolo (m) *gas*
station
 bere *to drink*
 berretto (m) *cap* (hat)
 biancheria (f) *laundry*
 (dirty clothes)
 biancheria intima (f)
underwear
 bianco *white*
 bibita (f) *drink*
 biblioteca (f) *library*
 bicchiere (m) *glass* (for
 drinking)
 bicicletta (f) *bicycle*
 bigliettaio (m)
conductor (bus)
 biglietteria (f) *ticket*
office, booking office
 biglietto (m) *ticket*,
card; il biglietto di
 andata e ritorno
round-trip ticket; il
 biglietto di sola
 andata *one-way ticket*;
 il biglietto da visita
 (m) *business card*; il
 biglietto di auguri
greetings card
 bigodini (m pl) *curlers*
 bikini (m) *bikini*
 binario (m) *platform*
 biondo *blond*
 birra (f) *beer*
 biscotto (m) *cookie*
 bisogno (m) *need*; ho
 bisogno di ... *I need ...*;
 non c'è bisogno *there's*
no need

bloc-notes (m) *notepad*
 blu navy *blue*
 bocca (f) *mouth*
 boccaglio (m) *snorkel*
 bollire *to boil* (water);
 (egg, etc.) far bollire
 bollitore (m) *teakettle*
 borsa (f) *bag*
 borsaiolo (m) *pickpocket*
 borsellino (m) *purse*
 botteghino (m) *box office*
 bottiglia (f) *bottle*
 bottone (m) *button*
 braccialetto (m) *bracelet*
 braccio (m) *arm*
 brandy (m) *brandy*
 bravo *clever*
 brioche (f) *croissant*
 britannico *British*
 bruciare *to burn*
 bruciatura (f) *burn*
 brutto *ugly*
 budget (m) *budget*
 bunker (m) *bunker*
 (golf)
 buonanotte *good night*
 buonasera *good evening*
 buongiorno *good day*,
hello
 buono *good, nice* (to
 eat); a buon mercato
cheap
 burro (m) *butter*; il
 burro di cacao *lip balm*
 busta (f) *envelope*

C

c'è ... *there is ...*; c'è ...?
is there ...?
 cabina telefonica (f)
telephone booth
 cacciavite (m)
screwdriver
 caffè (m) *coffee, café*; il
 caffè solubile *instant*
coffee
 calcio (m) *soccer*
 (game)
 calcolatore (m)
calculator
 caldaia (f) *boiler*
 caldo *hot, warm*; ho
 caldo *I feel hot*
 calzamaglia (f) *tights*
 (wool)
 calze (f pl) *stockings*
 calzini (m pl) *socks*
 calzolaio (m) *shoe*
repairer
 cambiare *to change*
 (money, trains)
 cambiarsi *to change*
 (clothes)
 cambio (m) *change*
 (money), *gear* (car);
 il (tasso di) cambio
exchange rate
 camera (f) *(bed)room*;
 la camera a due letti
twin room; la camera

doppia *double room*;
la camera singola
single room
camera d'aria (f) *inner tube*
cameriera (f) *waitress, maid*
cameriere (m) *waiter*
camicetta (f) *blouse*
camicia (f) *shirt*; la camicia da notte
nightgown
caminetto (m) *fireplace*
camion (m) *truck*
camminare *to walk*
campagna (f) *country* (not town)
campana (f) *bell* (church)
campanello (m) *bell* (door)
campeggio (m) *campground*
camper (m) *camper van*
campo (m) *field*
il Canada *Canada*
canadese *Canadian*
canale (m) *canal*
cancello (m) *gate*
candela (f) *candle, spark plug*
cane (m) *dog*
canoa (f) *canoe*
canottiera (f) *vest*
cantare *to sing*
cantina (f) *basement*
canzone (f) *song*
capelli (m pl) *hair*
capire *to understand*;
non capisco *I don't understand*
capotto (m) *coat*
cappello (m) *hat*
caramella (f) *sweet*
carburatore (m) *carburetor*
caricabatterie (m) *charger*
carino *nice, pretty*
carne (f) *meat*
caro *expensive*
carota (f) *carrot*
carrello (m) *cart*
carrozzina (f) *baby carriage*
carta (f) *paper, card*; la carta (geografica) *map*; la carta assegni *debit card*; la carta d'imbarco *boarding card*; la carta da imballaggio *wrapping paper*; la carta da regalo *wrapping paper* (for presents); la carta da scrivere *writing paper*; la carta di credito *credit card*; la carta igienica *toilet paper*; le carte da gioco *playing cards*

cartello (m) *sign* (in station, etc.)
cartella (f) *briefcase*
cartolina (f) *postcard*
casa (f) *house, home*
cascata (f) *waterfall*
cassa (f) *checkout*
cassetta (f) *box* (of wood), *cassette*; la cassetta delle lettere *mailbox*
cassetto (m) *drawer*
cassettone (m) *chest of drawers*
cassiere (m) *cashier*
castello (m) *castle*
catenaccio (m) *bolt* (on door)
cattedrale (f) *cathedral*
cattivo *bad*
cattolico *Catholic*
cavalcavia (m) *overpass*
cavatappi (m) *corkscrew*
caviglia (f) *ankle*
cavolfiore (m) *cauliflower*
cavolo (m) *cabbage*
celibe *single* (unmarried)
cellulare (m) *cell phone*
cena (f) *supper, dinner*
cento *hundred*
centro (m) *center*; il centro città *downtown*
cerotto (m) *adhesive bandage*
certificato (m) *certificate*
certo *certainly*
cesoie (f pl) *shears*
cestello (m) *basket* (in supermarket)
cestino (m) *basket*
cetriolo (m) *cucumber*
check-in (m) *check-in*; lo sportello del check-in *check-in desk*; fare il check-in *to check in*
chewing gum (m) *chewing gum*
chi? *who?*
chiamare *to call*
chiaro *light* (not dark), *clear* (obvious)
chiave (f) *key*; la chiave fissa *tire iron, wrench*
chiesa (f) *church*
chilo (m) *kilo*
chilometro (m) *kilometer*
chiodo (m) *nail* (metal)
chitarra (f) *guitar*
chiudere *to close*; chiudere con il catenaccio *to bolt*
chiuso *closed*
chiusura lampo (f) *zipper*
ciao *hello, hi*
ciascuno *each*; venti euro ciascuno *twenty euros each*

cibo (m) *food*
cieco *blind* (cannot see)
cielo (m) *sky*
cifre (f pl) *figures*
ciliegia (f) *cherry*
cimitero (m) *cemetery*
cin cin! *cheers!* (toast)
cinema (m) *movie theater*
cinghia della ventola (f) *fan belt*
cinquanta *fifty*
cinque *five*
cintura (f) *belt*; la cintura di sicurezza *seat belt*
cioccolata (f) *chocolate*; la scatola di cioccolatini *box of chocolates*
ciotola (f) *bowl*; la ciotola del cane *dog bowl*
cipolla (f) *onion*
cipria (f) *powder* (cosmetic)
circa 16 *about 16*
ci sono *there are ...*; ci sono? *are there ...?*
città (f) *city, town*
ciuccio (m) *pacifier* (for baby)
clacson (m) *horn* (car)
classe (f) *class*
cliente (m) *client*
codice segreto (m) *PIN*
cofano (m) *hood* (car)
cognome (m) *last name*
coincidenza (f) *connection*
colazione (f) *breakfast*
colla (f) *glue*
collana (f) *necklace*
collant (m pl) *panty hose*
collare (m) *collar* (for dog)
collega (m/f) *colleague*
colletto (m) *collar*
collezione (f) *collection* (stamps, etc.)
collina (f) *hill*
collo (m) *neck*
colore (m) *color*
coltello (m) *knife*
come *like*; come questo *like this one*
come? *how?*, *sorry?* (pardon); come si chiama/ti chiami? *what's your name?* (formal/informal); come si chiama? *what's it called?*
comignolo (m) *chimney*
cominciare *to start*
commedia *play* (theater)
commerciante (m/f) *shopkeeper*
comodino (m) *nightstand*

compact disc (m) *CD*
 compleanno (m) *birthday*; buon compleanno! *happy birthday!*
 completo (m) *suit*
 complicato *complicated*
 comprare *buy*
 compressa (f) *tablet*; la compressa di vitamine *vitamin pill*
 computer (m) *computer*; il computer portatile *laptop (computer)*
 con *with*
 concerto (m) *concert*
 conchiglia (f) *shell*
 conferenza (f) *lecture, conference*; la sala conferenze *conference room*
 confine (m) *border*
 congelatore (m) *freezer*
 congratulazioni! *congratulations!*
 coniglio (m) *rabbit*
 conoscere *to know (person)*
 consegna (f) *delivery*
 consolato (m) *consulate*
 consulente finanziario (m/f) *financial consultant*
 contento *glad, happy*
 conto (m) *check (restaurant)*
 contraccettivo (m) *contraceptive*
 contratto (m) *contract*
 contro *against*
 controllo (m) *test*
 conversazione (f) *talk*
 coperta (f) *blanket*
 copri letto (m) *bedspread*
 corda (f) *rope, guy rope, string (guitar, etc.)*
 cordiale *friendly*
 corno (m) *horn (animal)*
 corpo (m) *body*
 correre *to run*
 corridoio (m) *corridor*
 corrispondente (m/f) *pen pal*
 corso (m) *course (educational)*
 corto *short*
 cosa? *what?*; cosa c'è? *what's the matter*
 cosmetici (m pl) *cosmetics*
 costare *to cost*; quanto costa? *what does it cost?*
 costoletta (f) *chop (food)*
 costoso *expensive*
 costume da bagno (m) *swimsuit, swimming trunks*

cotone (m) *cotton*; il cotone idrofilo *cotton balls*
 cozze (f pl) *mussels*
 crampo (m) *cramp*
 cravatta (f) *tie*
 crema (f) *cream, lotion*
 criceto (m) *hamster*
 crociera (f) *cruise*
 crostacei (m pl) *shellfish (crabs, etc.)*
 cucchiaino (m) *spoon*
 cuccia (f) *dog basket*
 cucina (f) *kitchen, stove*
 cucinare *to cook*
 cucire *to sew*
 cucitrice (f) *stapler*
 cugino/cugina *cousin*
 cuocere (al forno) *to bake*
 cuoco/cuoca (m/f) *cook*
 cuoio (m) *leather*
 cuore (m) *heart*; nel cuore della notte *in the middle of the night*
 cuori (m pl) *hearts (cards)*
 curry (m) *curry*
 cuscino (m) *cushion*

D
 dado (m) *nut (for bolt)*
 dappertutto *everywhere*
 dare *to give*; dare la precedenza *to yield*
 davanti a *opposite, in front of*
 decollo (m) *takeoff*
 deliberatamente *deliberately*
 denaro (m) *cash*
 dente (m) *tooth*
 dentiera (f) *dentures, false teeth*
 dentifricio (m) *toothpaste*
 dentista (m/f) *dentist*
 denuncia (f) *statement (to police)*
 deodorante (m) *deodorant*
 deposito bagagli (m) *left luggage locker*
 dessert (m pl) *desserts*
 destro *right (not left)*
 detersivo (m) *detergent*; il detersivo (per bucato) *laundry detergent*; il detersivo per i piatti *dishwashing liquid*
 devo *I must*; devo andare adesso *I must go now*
 di *of, from, than, on, at*; più di *more than*; di dov'è?/di dove sei? *where are you from? (formal/informal)*; di lunedì *on Monday*; di notte *at night*
 diabetico *diabetic*
 diamante (m) *diamond (gem)*
 diarrea (f) *diarrhea*
 dica? *can I help you?*
 dicembre *December*
 diciannove *nineteen*
 diciassette *seventeen*
 diciotto *eighteen*
 dieci *ten*
 dietro *behind*; dietro a ... *behind ...*
 difficile *difficult*
 dimenticare *to forget*
 dire *to say*; che cosa ha detto? *what did you say?*; come si dice ...? *how do you say ...?*
 direttore (m) *conductor (orchestra)*
 direttore/direttrice *manager*
 direzione (f) *office*
 dirigente (m) *executive*
 disabili (m pl) *the disabled*
 discesa per principianti (f) *beginners' slope*
 disco (m) *record (music)*
 dito (m) *finger*
 divano (m) *sofa*
 diversi *several*
 diverso; è diverso! *that's different!*
 divertente *funny*
 divieto di accesso *no entry*
 divorziato *divorced*
 dizionario (m) *dictionary*
 doccia (f) *shower*
 docciaschiuma (f) *shower gel*
 documento (m) *document*; il documento d'identità *identification*
 dodici *twelve*
 dogana (f) *customs*
 dolce *sweet (not sour)*
 dollaro (m) *dollar*
 dolore (m) *ache, pain*
 domanda (f) *question*
 domani *tomorrow*; a domani *see you tomorrow*
 domenica *Sunday*
 donna (f) *woman*; la donna delle pulizie *cleaner*
 dopo *after*
 dopobarba (m) *aftershave*
 dormire *to sleep*
 dottore (m) *doctor*
 dove? *where?*
 due *two*; le due *two o'clock*
 dune (f pl) *sand dunes*

duomo (m) *cathedral*
 durante *during*
 duro *hard*
 duty free (m) *duty-free*

E e *and*; e poi? *what next?*

è *he/she/it is*
 eccellente *excellent*
 ecco *here you are, here it is*

economico *cheap*
 edificio (m) *building*
 elastico (m) *elastic, rubber band*
 elettricista (m/f) *electrician*

elettricità (f) *electricity*
 elettrico *electric*
 email (f) *email*
 emergenza (f) *emergency*

enoteca (f) *wine shop*
 entrare *to enter*
 entrata (f) *entrance*
 entro (venerdì) *by (Friday)*

epilettico *epileptic*
 equipaggio (m) *crew*
 era: (Lei) *era you were* (singular, formal);
 (lui/lei/esso) *era he/she/it was*

erano *they were*
 eravamo *we were*
 eravate *you were* (plural)

erba (f) *grass*
 erbaccia (f) *weed*
 eri *you were* (singular, informal)

eritema solare (m) *sunburn*

ero *I was*

errore (m) *mistake*
 esatto *right* (correct)
 esaurimento nervoso (m) *nervous breakdown*

esca (f) *bait*
 escursione (f) *excursion*
 escursionismo (m) *hiking*

esempio (m) *example*;
 per esempio *for example*

esposimetro (m) *light meter*

esso *it*

est (m) *east*
 estate (f) *summer*
 estintore (m) *fire extinguisher*

etichetta (f) *label*

falegname (m) *carpenter*
 falò (m) *campfire*
 fame: ho fame *I'm hungry*

famiglia (f) *family*
 fantastico *fantastic*
 fare *to do, to make*; che lavoro fa? *what (work) do you do?*

fare jogging *to jog*;
 andare a fare jogging *to go jogging*
 fare la fila *to line up* (wait)

fari (m pl) *lights, headlights*; i fari posteriori *rear lights*

farina (f) *flour*
 farmacia (f) *pharmacy*
 fascia (f) *bandage*
 fattore di protezione (m) *SPF (sun protection factor)*

fattoria (f) *farm*
 fattura (f) *invoice*
 favore: per favore *please*
 fax (m) *fax, fax machine*; (verb: document) *spedire via fax*

fazzolettini di carta (m pl) *tissues*
 febbraio *February*
 febbre (f) *fever, temperature*

fegato (m) *liver*
 felice *happy*
 felpa (f) *sweatshirt*

ferita (f) *injury*
 fermare *to stop*; fermo! *stop!*

fermata dell'autobus (f) *bus stop*

ferramenta (f) *hardware store*

ferro (m) *iron* (metal); (for clothes) *il ferro da stiro*

ferrovia (f) *railroad*

festa (f) *party* (celebration)

fiammifero (m) *match* (light)

fidanzata (f) *fiancée*, (adj) *engaged*

fidanzato (m) *fiancé*, (adj) *engaged*

fiera (commerciale) (f) *fair* (trade)

figlia (f) *daughter*

figlio (m) *son*

fila (f) *line, aisle* (in supermarket, etc.)

filiale (f) *branch* (of company)

film (m) *film* (movies)

filtro (m) *filter*

finalmente! *at last!*

fine (f) *end*

finestra (f) *window*

finito *finished*

fino a *until*

finocchio (m) *fennel*

fiore (m) *flower*

fiori *clubs* (cards)

Firenze *Florence*

firmare *to sign*

fissare *to arrange* (appointments, etc)

fiume (m) *river*

flash (m) *flash* (camera)

flauto (m) *flute*

flebo (f) *intravenous drip*

foglia (f) *leaf*

fohn (m) *hair dryer*

fondo (m) *bottom*; in fondo (a) *at the bottom* (of)

foratura (f) *puncture*

forbici (f pl) *scissors*

forchetta (f) *fork* (for food)

foresta (f) *forest*

forestiero (m) *foreigner*

formaggio (m) *cheese*

forno (m) *oven*; il forno a microonde *microwave*

forse *maybe, perhaps*

forte *loud, strong*

fortuna (f) *luck*; buona fortuna! *good luck!*

fotocopiatrice (f) *photocopier*

fotografare *to photograph*

fotografia (f) *photograph*

fotografo (m) *photographer*

foulard (m) *headscarf*

fra ... *between ...*

fragola (f) *strawberry*

francese *French*

la Francia *France*

francobollo (m) *stamp*

fratello (m) *brother*

frattura (f) *fracture*

freccia (f) *turn signal*

freddo *cold* (adj)

frenare *to brake*

freno (m) *brake*; il freno a mano *hand brake*

fresco *cool*

fretta: ho fretta *I'm in a hurry*

friggere *to fry*

frigorifero (m) *refrigerator*

fritto *fried*

frizione (f) *clutch*

frizzante *fizzy*

frutta (f) *fruit*

frutti di mare (m pl) *seafood*

fucile (m) *gun* (rifle)

fumare *to smoke*

fumatori *smoking* (section); non fumatori *nonsmoking*

F

faccia (f) *face*

facile *easy*

fagioli (m pl) *beans*

fumo (m) *smoke*
 fungo (m) *mushroom*
 funivia (f) *cable car*
 funzionare *to work*
 (machine)
 fuochi d'artificio (m pl)
fireworks
 fuoco (m) *fire*
 fuori *outside*
 furto (m) *burglary*

G

gabbia (f) *cage*
 galleria (f) *balcony* (in
 theater); la galleria
 d'arte *art gallery*
 il Galles *Wales*
 gallese *Welsh*
 gamba (f) *leg*
 gambero (m) *crayfish*
 garage (m) *garage*
 garantire *to guarantee*
 garanzia (f) *guarantee*
 gas *gas, fuel*; il gas da
 campeggio *stove fuel*;
 il gas per accendini
lighter fuel
 gatto (m) *cat*
 gay *gay* (homosexual)
 gasolio (m) *diesel*
 gel (m) *gel* (hair)
 gelato (m) *ice cream*
 gelo (m) *frost*
 gemelli (m pl) *cufflinks*
 genitori (m pl) *parents*
 gennaio *January*
 Genova *Genoa*
 gente (f) *people*
 la Germania *Germany*
 ghiaccio (m) *ice*
 già *already*
 giacca (f) *jacket*
 giallo *yellow*
 giardiniere (m)
gardener
 giardino (m) *garden*
 gin (m) *gin*
 ginocchio (m) *knee*
 giocare *to play*
 giocattolo (m) *toy*
 gioielliere (m) *jeweler*
 (shop)
 giornalaio (m)
newsstand
 giornale (m) *newspaper*
 giorno (m) *day*; il
 giorno festivo *public*
holiday
 giovane *young*
 giovedì *Thursday*
 girabacchino (m) *tire*
iron
 giri a sinistra/destra
turn left/right
 giro *tour*
 giù *down*
 giugno *June*
 giusto *right* (correct);
 non è giusto *it's not*
fair

gli *the* (m pl)
 gocce (f pl) *drops*
 gola (f) *throat*
 golf (m) *golf*
 golfista (m) *golfer*
 gomito (m) *elbow*
 gomma (f) *eraser, tire*;
 la gomma a terra *flat*
tire
 gonna (f) *skirt*
 governo (m) *government*
 grafico/grafica (m/f)
designer
 la Gran Bretagna *Great*
Britain
 granchio (m) *crab*
 grande *big, large*
 grande magazzino (m)
department store
 grasso (m) *fat*; *fat* (adj)
 gratis *free* (no charge)
 gratuito *free* (no
 charge)
 grave *serious* (illness)
 grazie *thank you*/
thanks
 grazioso *pretty*
 (beautiful)
 la Grecia *Greece*
 greco *Greek*
 gridare *to shout*
 grigio *gray*
 griglia (f) *grill*; alla
 griglia *grilled*
 grondaia (f) *gutter*
 grotta (f) *cave*
 gruppo (m) *group*
 guanciale (m) *pillow*
 guanti (m pl) *gloves*
 guardare *to watch*
 guardaroba (m)
wardrobe
 guardia (f) *guard*
 guasto *breakdown*
 (car)
 guerra (f) *war*
 guida (f) *guide*,
guidebook; la guida
 telefonica *telephone*
directory
 guidare *to drive*
 guidatore/guidatrice
 (m/f) *driver* (car)
 guinzaglio (m) *leash*
 (for dog)
 gusto (m) *flavor*

H

ha ...? *do you have ...?*
 hamburger (m)
hamburger
 HIV positivo *HIV-*
positive
 ho ... *I have ...*
 hobby (m) *hobby*

I

i *the* (m pl)
 idraulico (m) *plumber*

ieri *yesterday*
 il *the* (m)
 imbarazzante
embarrassing
 imbianchino (m)
decorator
 immediatamente
immediately
 immondizie (f pl)
garbage
 imparare *to learn*
 impermeabile (m)
raincoat
 impiegato/impiegata
 (m/f) *office worker*
 importa: non importa *it*
doesn't matter
 impossibile *impossible*
 imposta (f) *shutter*
 (window)
 in *in, to*; in inglese *in*
English; in Inghilterra
to England; in mezzo
 alla piazza *in the*
middle of the square;
 in centro *to the center*;
 in ritardo *delayed*
 inalatore (m) *inhaler*
 (for asthma, etc.)
 incendio (m) *fire* (blaze)
 inchiostro (m) *ink*
 incidente (m) *accident*
 incinta *pregnant*
 incluso *included*
 incontro (m) *meeting*,
match (sports)
 incrocio (m)
intersection
 indicatore di direzione
 (m) *turn signal*
 indigestione (f)
indigestion
 indirizzo (m) *address*;
 l'indirizzo di posta
 elettronica *email*
address
 indistinto *faint* (unclear)
 infermiere/infermiera
 (m/f) *nurse*
 infezione (f) *infection*
 informatica (f)
information technology
 informazioni (f pl)
information
 infradito (m pl) *flipflops*
 ingegneria (f)
engineering
 l'Inghilterra (f) *England*
 inglese *English*
 ingorgo (m) *traffic jam*
 iniezione (m) *injection*
 inizio (m) *start*
 insalata (f) *salad*
 insegna (f) *sign* (road,
 etc.)
 insegnante (m/f)
teacher
 insegnare *to teach*
 insettifuogo (m) *insect*
repellent
 insetto (m) *insect*

insieme *together*
 insolito *unusual*
 insonnia (f) *insomnia*
 intelligente *clever*
 interessante *interesting*
 internet (f) *Internet*
 interpretare *interpret*
 interprete (m/f) *interpreter*
 interruttore (m) *switch*
 interurbana *long-distance* (call)
 intossicazione alimentare (f) *food poisoning*
 inverno (m) *winter*
 invito (m) *invitation*
 io *I*
 l'Irlanda (f) *Ireland*;
 l'Irlanda del Nord *Northern Ireland*
 irlandese *Irish*
 isola (f) *island*
 Italia *Italy*
 italiano *Italian*

J, K

jazz (m) *jazz*
 jeans (m pl) *jeans*
 jogging (m) *jogging*
 krapfen (m) *doughnut*

L

la *the* (f)
 là *there*
 lacca per i capelli (f) *hairspray*
 lacci (m pl) *laces* (of shoe)
 ladro (m) *burglar, thief*
 laggiù *over there*
 lago (m) *lake*
 lamette (f pl) *razor blades*
 lampada (f) *lamp*; la lampada da studio *reading lamp*
 lampadina (f) *light bulb*
 lampone (m) *raspberry*
 lana (f) *wool*
 lassativo (m) *laxative*
 lassù *up there*
 lato (m) *side* (edge)
 latte (m) *milk*; il latte detergente *skin cleanser*
 latteria (f) *dairy*
 latticini (m pl) *dairy products*
 lattina (f) *can* (vessel)
 lattuga (f) *lettuce*
 laureato: sono laureato in ... *I have a degree in ...*
 lavabo (m) *sink*
 lavanderia (f) *laundry* (place); la lavanderia a secco *dry-cleaner*
 lavandino (m) *sink, wash basin*
 lavastoviglie (f) *dishwasher*
 lavatrice (f) *washing machine*
 lavello (m) *sink* (kitchen)
 lavorare *to work*
 lavorare a maglia *knit*
 lavoro (m) *job, work*
 le *the* (f pl)
 lecca lecca (m) *lollipop*
 legare *to tie*
 legge (f) *law*
 leggere *to read*
 leggero *light* (not heavy)
 legno (m) *wood* (material)
 lei *she*
 Lei *you* (singular, formal)
 lente (f) *lens*; le lenti a contatto *contact lenses*; le lenti semi-rigide *gas-permeable lenses*
 lento *slow*
 lenzuola (f pl) *bed linen*
 lenzuolo (m) *sheet*
 lessato *boiled*
 lettera (f) *letter*
 letteratura (f) *literature*
 lettino (m) *crib*
 letto (m) *bed*
 leva del cambio (f) *gear stick*
 levata (f) *pickup* (postal)
 lezione (f) *lesson*
 libbra (f) *pound* (weight)
 libero *free* (not occupied)
 libero professionista *self-employed*
 libreria (f) *bookstore*
 libretto degli assegni (m) *checkbook*
 libro (m) *book*
 limetta per le unghie (f) *nailfile*
 limonata (f) *lemonade*
 limoncello (m) *lime* (fruit)
 limone (m) *lemon*
 limpido *clear* (water)
 linea (f) *line* (telephone, etc.); la linea aerea (f) *airline*; la linea esterna *outside line*
 lingua (f) *language, tongue*
 liquido per lenti (m) *soaking solution* (for contact lenses)
 liquore (m) *liqueur*
 lisca (f) *fishbone*
 litro (m) *liter*
 livido (m) *bruise*
 lo *the* (m)

località sciistica (f) *ski resort*
 locomotiva (f) *engine* (train)
 lontano *far*; è lontano? *is it far away?*
 loro *they, their, them*; la loro stanza *their room*; il loro amico *their friend*; i loro libri *their books*; le loro penne *their pens*; è loro *it's theirs*; è per loro *it's for them*; dallo a loro *give it to them*
 lozione solare (f) *suntan lotion*
 lucchetto (m) *padlock*
 luce (f) *light*
 luci di posizione (f pl) *parking lights*
 lucido per le scarpe (m) *shoe polish*
 luglio *July*
 lui *he, him*; è per lui *it's for him*
 luna (f) *moon*; la luna di miele (f) *honeymoon*
 luna park (m) *fair* (funfair)
 lunedì *Monday*
 lunghezza (f) *length*
 lungo *long*

M

ma *but*
 macchina (f) *car*
 macchina da scrivere (f) *typewriter*
 macchina fotografica (f) *camera*
 macelleria (f) *butcher shop*
 madre (f) *mother*
 magari *perhaps*
 maggio *May*
 maglieria (f) *knitwear*
 maglione (m) *sweater*
 magro *thin*
 mai *never*; non fumo *mai I never smoke*
 mal di denti (m) *toothache*
 mal di pancia (m) *stomachache*
 mal di testa (m) *headache*
 malato *ill*
 male: mi fa male il/la ... *my ... hurts*; farà male? *will it hurt?*
 mamma *mom*
 mancia (f) *tip* (money)
 mandare *to send*
 mandarino (m) *tangerine*
 mangianastri (m) *cassette player*
 mangiare *to eat*
 manica (f) *sleeve*

maniglia (f) *handle*
(door)
mano (f) *hand*
manzo (m) *beef*
marciapiede (m)
sidewalk
mare (m) *sea*
marea (f) *tide*
margarina (f)
margarine
marito (m) *husband*
marmellata (f) *jam*; la
marmellata d'arance
marmalade
marmitta (f) *exhaust*
(car)
marmo (m) *marble*
marrone *brown*
martedì *Tuesday*
martello (m) *hammer*
marzo *March*
mascara (m) *mascara*
materassino gonfiabile
(m) *air mattress*
materasso (m) *mattress*
matita (f) *pencil*
matrimoniale (f) *double*
room
matrimonio (m) *wedding*
mattina (f) *morning*; di
mattina *in the morning*
maturo *ripe*
meccanico (m) *mechanic*
medicina (f) *medicine*
medico (m) *doctor*
il Mediterraneo *the*
Mediterranean
medusa (f) *jellyfish*
mela (f) *apple*
melone (m) *melon*
meno *less*
menta piperita (f)
peppermint
menù (m) *menu*
mercato (m) *market*
mercoledì *Wednesday*
mese (m) *month*
messa (f) *mass* (church)
messaggio (m)
message
metà *half*
metro(politana) (f)
subway, metro
mettere *to put*
mezzanotte *midnight*
mezzo (f) *half*: ... e
mezzo *half past ...*;
mezz'ora *half an*
hour; mezzo pensione
half-board
mezzogiorno *noon*
mia *my*; la mia borsa
my bag
mi chiamo... *my name is*
...
mi dispiace *I'm sorry*
mie *my*; le mie chiavi
my keys
miei *my*; i miei vestiti
my dresses
miele (m) *honey*

migliore (m) *best, better*;
migliore di *better than*
Milano *Milan*
milione *million*
mille *thousand*
minestra (f) *soup*
minuto (m) *minute*
mio *my, mine*; il mio
libro *my book*; è mio
it's mine
mirino (m) *viewfinder*
mi scusi! *excuse me!* (to
get attention)
mobili (m pl) *furniture*
moda (f) *fashion*
modem (m) *modem*
modulo per la domanda
(m) *application form*
moglie (f) *wife*
molla (f) *spring*
(mechanical)
molletta (f) *clothespin*
molluschi (m pl)
shellfish (mollusks)
molo (m) *dock*
molto *a lot*; molto
meglio *much better*;
molto più lentamente
much slower; non
molto *not much*
moltissimo *very much*
moneta (f) *coin*
monitor (m) *monitor*
(computer)
montagna (f) *mountain*
monumento (m)
monument
mora (f) *blackberry*
morbido *soft*
mordere *bite* (verb: by
dog)
morire *to die*
morso (m) *bite* (noun:
by dog)
morto *dead*
mosaico (m) *mosaic*
mosca (f) *fly* (insect)
mostra (f) *exhibition*
motocicletta (f)
motorcycle
motore (m) *engine* (car)
motorino (m) *moped*
motoscafo (m)
motorboat
mountain bike (m)
mountain bike
mouse (m) *mouse*
(computer)
municipio (m) *town hall*
muovere *to move*; non
muoverti! *don't move!*
muratore (m)
builder, handyman
muro (m) *wall*
museo (m) *museum*
musica (f) *music*; la
musica classica
classical music; la
musica folk *folk*
music; la musica pop
pop music

musicista (m) *musician*
mutande (f pl)
underpants

N
Napoli *Naples*
naso (m) *nose*
Natale (m) *Christmas*
nato: sono nato nel 1975
I was born in 1975
nave (f) *boat, ship*; la
nave a vapore *steamer*
(boat)
nebbia (f) *fog*
necessario *necessary*
negativa (f) *negative*
(photo); (adj)
negativo
negozio (m) *store, shop*; il negozio di
dischi *record store*; il
negozio di giocattoli
(m) *toy store*
neozelandese (m/f)
New Zealander; (adj)
New Zealand
nero *black*
nessuno *nobody*; da
nessuna parte *nowhere*
neve (f) *snow*
niente *nothing*; di
niente *you're*
welcome; non serve a
niente *it's no use*
night (m) *nightclub*
nipote (f)
granddaughter, niece
nipote (m) *grandson, nephew*
no *no* (negative
response)
nocciola (f) *nut*
noce (f) *nut*
noi *we, us*; è per noi *it's*
for us
noioso *boring*; che noia!
that's boring!
noleggiare *to rent*
nome (m) *name*; il nome
di battesimo *first name*
non *not*; non è ... *he's*
not ...
nonna (f) *grandmother*
nonni (m pl)
grandparents
nonno (m) *grandfather*
nord (m) *north*
normale *ordinary*
nostro/a *our*; il nostro
albergo *our hotel*; la
nostra macchina *our*
car; è nostro *it's ours*
notizie (f pl) *news*; (on
radio) il notiziario
notte (f) *night*
novanta *ninety*
nove *nine*
novembre *November*
nubile *single*
(unmarried: woman)

numero (m) *number, shoe size*; il numero di telefono *telephone number*
 nuotare *to swim*
 nuoto (m) *swimming*
 la Nuova Zelanda *New Zealand*
 nuovo *new*; di nuovo *again*

O

o *or*; o ... o ... *either ... or ...*
 obbligatorio *necessary*
 occhiali (m pl) *glasses*
 occhiali da sole (m pl) *sunglasses*
 occhio (m) *eye*; gli occhi *eyes*
 occupato *busy, occupied*
 odore (m) *smell*
 oggetti di valore (m pl) *valuables*
 oggi *today*
 ogni *each, every*; ogni tanto *occasionally*
 ognuno *everyone*
 olio (m) *oil*; olio d'oliva (m) *olive oil*
 oliva (f) *olive*
 ombrello (m) *umbrella*
 ombrellone (m) *sunshade*
 omelette (f) *omelet*
 omeopatia *homeopathy*
 omosessuale *gay* (homosexual)
 onda (f) *wave*; i capelli ondulati (m pl) *wavy hair*
 onesto *honest*
 opera (f) *work (of art), opera*
 operatore/operatrice (m/f) *operator*
 operazione (f) *operation*
 opuscolo (m) *brochure*
 ora (f) *hour*; ora sono occupato *I'm busy now*
 orario (m) *schedule, timetable*; l'orario di apertura *opening times*; l'orario di visita (m) *visiting hours*
 orchestra (f) *orchestra*
 ordinativo (m) *order* (for goods)
 ordine del giorno (m) *agenda*
 ore: che ore sono? *what's the time?*
 orecchini (m pl) *earrings*
 orecchio (m) *ear*; le orecchie *ears*
 organo (m) *organ* (music)
 oro (m) *gold*

orologio (m) *clock, watch*
 orribile *awful, horrible*
 ospedale (m) *hospital*
 ospite (m/f) *guest*
 ossigenare *to bleach* (hair)
 osso (m) *bone*
 ostello della gioventù (m) *youth hostel*
 ottanta *eighty*
 ottico (m) *optician*
 ottimo *excellent*
 otto *eight*
 ottobre *October*
 otturatore (m) *shutter* (camera)
 otturazione (f) *filling* (in tooth)
 ovest (m) *west*

P

pacchetto (m) *package, packet*
 pacco (m) *parcel*
 padella (f) *frying pan*
 Padova *Padua*
 padre (m) *father*
 padrona di casa (f) *hostess*
 padrone di casa (m) *host*
 paese (m) *country* (state), *village*
 pagamento (m) *payment*
 pagare *to pay*; pagare in contanti *to pay cash*
 pagina (f) *page*
 paio (m) *pair*
 palazzo (m) *palace*
 palestra (f) *gymnastics*
 palla (f) *ball* (soccer, etc.)
 pallido *pale*
 pallina (f) *ball* (tennis, etc.)
 pallone (m) *ball, soccer ball*
 palo della tenda (m) *tent pole*
 pancetta (f) *bacon*
 pane (m) *bread*; il pane tostato (m) *toast*
 panetteria (f) *bread shop*
 panino (m) *sandwich*; rock (music)
 panna (f) *cream* (dairy)
 pannolini (m pl) *diapers*
 pantaloncini corti (m pl) *shorts*
 pantaloni (m pl) *pants, trousers*
 pantofole (m pl) *slippers*
 papà (m) *dad*
 Papa: il Papa *Pope*
 parabrezza (m) *windshield*
 paraffina (f) *kerosene*
 paralume (m) *lampshade*
 paraurti (m) *bumper*
 parcheggiare *to park*
 parcheggio (m) *parking lot*
 parco (m) *park*
 parlare *to talk, speak*; parla ...? *do you speak ...?*; non parlo ... *I don't speak ...*
 parola (f) *word*
 parrucchiere (m) *hair salon*
 parte posteriore (f) *back* (not front)
 partenza (f) *departure*; le partenze *departures*
 particolarmente *especially*
 partire *to depart, leave*
 partito (m) *party* (political)
 passaporto (m) *passport*; il controllo passaporti *passport control*
 passatempo (m) *hobby*
 passeggero/passeggera (m/f) *passenger*
 passeggiata (f) *walk*; andare a fare una passeggiata *to go for a walk*
 passegino (m) *pushchair*
 password (f) *password*
 pasta (f) *pasta*
 pasticceria (f) *bakery*
 pasticche per la gola (f pl) *throat lozenges*
 pasto (m) *meal*
 patata (f) *potato*
 patatine (f pl) *chips*
 patatine fritte (f) *french fries*
 patente (f) *license*; patente di guida *driver's license*
 patio (m) *terrace*
 pattini da ghiaccio (m pl) *ice skates*
 pattumiera (f) *garbage can*
 paura: ho paura *I'm frightened*
 pavimento (m) *floor* (ground)
 pazzo *crazy*
 pedone (m) *pedestrian*; la zona pedonale *pedestrian zone*
 peggiore *worst, worse*
 pelle (f) *leather*
 pelletteria (f) *leather goods shop*
 pellicola (f) *film* (for camera)
 penicillina (f) *penicillin*

penna (f) *pen*
 pennello (m) *paintbrush*
 pensare *to think*; penso
 di sì *I think so*; ci
 penserò *I'll think*
about it
 pensione completa (f)
full board
 pentola (f) *saucepan*; la
 pentola a pressione
steamer (for cooking)
 pepe (m) *pepper* (spice)
 peperone (m) *pepper*
 (red, green)
 per *for*; per me *for me*
 pera (f) *pear*
 perché *because*
 perché? *why?*, *what for?*
 perfetto *perfect*
 pericoloso *dangerous*
 periferia (f) *suburbs*
 perla (f) *pearl*
 permanente (f) *perm*
 permesso *allowed*;
 permesso! *excuse me!*
 (to get past)
 persiane (f pl) *shutters*
 (window)
 pesante *heavy*
 pesca (f) *peach*,
fishing; andare a
 pesca *to go fishing*
 pesce (m) *fish*
 pescheria (f)
fishmonger (shop)
 pettinare *to comb*
 pettine (m) *comb*
 petto (m) *chest* (part
 of body)
 pezzi di ricambio (m
 pl) *spare parts* (car)
 pezzo (m) *piece*
 piace: mi piace ... *I like*
 ...; mi piace nuotare
I like swimming
 piacere *pleased to meet*
you
 piacere di conoscerla
how do you do?
 piangere *cry* (verb:
 weep)
 piano (m) *floor* (story);
 piano di lavoro
countertop
 pianta (f) *map* (of
 town), *plan*; *plant*
 pianterreno (m) *ground*
floor
 piastrella (f) *tile*
 piattino (m) *saucer*
 piatto (m) *plate, meal*;
 i piatti pronti *prepared*
meals
 piatto *flat* (level)
 piazza (f) *square*
 piazzola (f) *site* (in
 campground, etc.)
 picche (m pl) *spades*
 (cards)
 picchetto (m) *tent peg*
 piccolo *little, small*

picnic (m) *picnic*
 piede (m) *foot*; a piedi
on foot
 pieno *full*
 pigiama (m) *pajamas*
 pigro *lazy*
 pin (m) *PIN*
 pinacoteca (f) *art gallery*
 pinne (f pl) *flippers*
 pinzette (f pl) *tweezers*
 pioggia (f) *rain*
 piovra (f) *octopus*
 pipa *pipe* (for smoking)
 piscina (f) *swimming*
pool
 piselli (m pl) *peas*
 pistola (f) *gun* (pistol)
 pistone (m) *piston*
 pittura (f) *painting*
 più *more*; più di ... *more*
than ...; più presto
possible as soon as
possible
 piumino (m) *comforter*
 piuttosto *pretty, quite*
 pizzo (m) *lace*
 plastica (f) *plastic*
 platea (f) *orchestra* (in
 theater)
 po' *a little*; è un po'
 grande *it's a little big*;
 solo un po' *just a little*
 poi *then*
 polipo (m) *octopus*
 politica (f) *politics*
 polizia (f) *police*
 poliziotto (m) *police*
officer
 pollame (m) *poultry*
 pollo (m) *chicken*
 polso (m) *wrist*
 poltrona (f) *armchair*
 pomata (f) *ointment*
 pomeriggio (m)
afternoon
 pomodoro (m) *tomato*
 ponte (m) *bridge*
 porcellana (f) *china*
 porta (f) *door*
 portacenere (m) *ashtray*
 portafoglio (m) *wallet*
 portare *to bring*; da
 portare via *to carry out*
 portiere (m) *porter*
 (hotel); il portiere di
 notte *night porter*
 portinaio/portinaia
caretaker
 porto (m) *harbor*,
port
 possibile *possible*
 posso avere ...? *can I*
have ...?
 posta (f) *mail*; la posta
 elettronica *email*
 posteggio dei taxi (m)
taxi stand
 postino (m) *mail*
carrier
 posto (m) *place*,
accommodation, seat

postumi della sbornia
 (m pl) *hangover*
 potreste ...? *can you ...?*
 povero *poor*
 pranzo (m) *lunch*
 prato (m) *lawn*
 preferire *to prefer*
 prego *you're welcome*;
 prego? *pardon?*
 prelevare *to withdraw*
 (money)
 prendere *to fetch*
 (something)
 prendere *to take*;
 prendere il sole *to*
sunbathe; prendere il
 treno *to catch the train*
 prenotare *to book*
 prenotazione (f)
reservation
 preoccupi: non si
 preoccupi *don't worry*
 presa di corrente (f)
electrical hookup
 preservativo (m)
condom
 presto *early*; a presto
see you soon
 prete (m) *priest*
 preventivo (m) *estimate*
 prezzemolo (m) *parsley*
 prezzo (m) *price*; il
 prezzo d'ingresso
admission charge
 prima di ... *before ...*
 primavera (f) *spring*
 (season)
 primi piatti (m pl)
appetizers
 primo *first*; il primo
 piano *second floor*; la
 prima classe *first class*
 principiante (m/f)
beginner
 privato *private*
 problema (m) *problem*;
 non c'è problema *no*
problem
 professore/professoressa
 (m/f) *teacher*; il
 professore universitario
university lecturer
 profitti (m pl) *profits*
 profondo *deep*
 profumo (m) *perfume*
 proibito *forbidden*
 prolunga (f) *extension*
cord
 pronto *ready, hello* (on
 phone)
 pronto soccorso (m)
emergency
department, first aid
 prosciutto (m) *ham*
 prossimo *next*; la
 settimana prossima
next week
 provare *to try*
 pubblico *public*
 pulce (f) *flea*
 pulire *to clean*

pulito *clean* (adj)
 pullman (m) *long-distance bus*
 pungero *to bite* (by insect)
 punta (f) *tip* (end)
 puntina da disegno (f) *thumbtack*
 puntura (f) *bite* (by insect)
 può *he/she can*; non può ... *he/she can't* ...
 puzzare *to smell* (stink)

Q

quaderno (m) *notebook*
 quadrato *square* (adj: shape)
 quadri (m pl) *diamonds* (cards)
 qualche modo *somehow*
 qualche parte *somewhere*
 qualche volta *sometimes*
 qualcosa *something*
 qualcuno *somebody*
 quale? *which?*
 qualità (f) *quality*
 quando? *when?*
 quant'è? *how much is that?*
 quanti anni hai? *how old are you?*
 quanto ci vuole? *how long does it take?*
 quanto costa? *how much?*
 quanto dista da qui ...? *how far is it to ...?*
 quaranta *forty*
 quarto (m) *quarter*; ... e un quarto *quarter past* ...
 quarto *fourth*
 quasi *almost*
 quattordici *fourteen*
 quattro *four*
 quei those; quei ragazzi *those boys*
 quella *that*; quella donna *that woman*
 quelle those; quelle cose *those things*
 quelli *those*; prendo quelli *I'll take those*
 quello *that*; quell'uomo *that man*; cos'è quello? *what's that?*
 questa *this*; questa donna *this woman*
 queste *these*; queste cose *these things*
 questi *these*; questi ragazzi *these boys*
 questo *this*; questo quadro *this picture*;
 quest'uomo *this man*;
 cos'è questo? *what's this?*; questo è il signor ... *this is Mr* ...
 quindici *fifteen*

R

raccomandata *registered* (mail)
 radersi *to shave*
 radiatore (m) *radiator*
 radio (f) *radio*
 radiografia (f) *X-ray*
 raffreddore (m) *cold* (illness); ho un raffreddore *I have a cold*
 ragazza (f) *girl*
 ragazzo (m) *boy*
 ragioniere/ragioniera (m/f) *accountant*
 ragno (m) *spider*
 rapporto di polizia (m) *police report*
 raro *rare* (uncommon)
 rastrello (m) *rake*
 ratto (m) *rat*
 ravanella (f) *radish*
 reception (f) *reception* (hotel)
 receptionist (m/f) *receptionist*
 record (m) *record* (sports, etc.)
 regalo (m) *gift*
 reggiseno (m) *bra*
 relazione (f) *report*
 religione (f) *religion*
 remare *to row*
 remi (m pl) *oars*
 rene (m) *kidney*
 reparto (m) *department, ward*; il reparto di pediatria *children's ward*
 respirare *to breathe*
 resti (m pl) *ruins*
 restituire *to return* (give back)
 resto (m) *rest* (noun: remainder)
 reticella (per i bagagli) (f) *luggage rack*
 riavere indietro qualcosa *to get something back*
 ribes nero (m) *black currant*
 ricci (m pl) *curls*
 ricco *rich*
 ricerca (f) *research*
 ricetta (f) *prescription*
 ricevere *to get* (obtain)
 ricevuta (f) *receipt* (restaurants, hotels)
 ricordare *to remember*; non ricordo *I don't remember*
 ridere *to laugh*
 riduttore (m) *adapter*
 riduzione (f) *discount*
 rifiuti (m pl) *litter* (trash can)
 riga (f) *ruler* (for drawing)
 rilassarsi *to relax*

rimorchio (m) *trailer*
 rinfreschi (m pl) *refreshments*
 rinfresco *reception* (party)
 ringraziare *to thank*
 riparare *to repair*
 ripieno (m) *filling* (in sandwich, cake, etc.)
 riposarsi *to rest*
 riscaldamento (m) *heating*; il riscaldamento centrale *central heating*
 riscuotere *to cash*
 riso (m) *rice*
 ristorante (m) *restaurant*
 ritardo: l'autobus è in ritardo *the bus is late*
 ritiro bagagli (m) *baggage claim*
 ritornare *to return*
 riunione (f) *meeting*
 rivista (f) *magazine*
 roccia *rock* (stone)
 Roma *Rome*
 romanzo (m) *novel*
 rosa (f) *rose*; pink (color)
 rossetto (m) *lipstick*
 rosso *red*
 rotatoria (f) *roundabout*
 rotondo *round* (circular)
 rotto *broken*; la gamba rotta *broken leg*
 roulotte (f) *trailer, camper trailer*
 rovine (f pl) *ruins*
 rubare *steal*; è stato rubato *it's been stolen*
 rubinetto (m) *tap*
 rubino (m) *ruby* (gem)
 rugby (m) *rugby*
 rullino a colori (m) *color film*
 rum (m) *rum*
 rumoroso *noisy*
 ruota (f) *wheel*
 ruscello (m) *stream*

S

sabato *Saturday*
 sabbia (f) *sand*
 sacchetto (m) *bag*; il sacchetto di plastica (m) *plastic bag*; il sacchetto per la pattumiera (m) *garbage bag*
 sacco a pelo (m) *sleeping bag*
 sala (f) *room*; la sala d'aspetto *waiting room*; la sala da pranzo *dining room*; la sala operatoria *operating room*
 salame (m) *salami*

saldi (m pl) *sale* (at reduced prices)
sale (m) *salt*
salire *to go up*; salire su *to get on* (bus, etc.)
salmone (m) *salmon*
salsa (f) *sauce*
salsiccia (f) *sausage*
salumeria (f) *delicatessen*
salutare *to wave*
sandali (m pl) *sandals*
sangue (m) *blood*; le analisi del sangue *blood test*
sapere *know* (fact); *I don't know* non so
sapone (m) *soap*
la Sardegna *Sardinia*
sauna (f) *sauna*
sazio *full* (up); sono sazio *I'm full* (after a meal)
sbagliato *wrong*
sbrigati! *hurry up!*
scacchi (m pl) *chess*
scala (f) *staircase*; le scale *stairs*; la scala mobile *escalator*
scaldabagno (m) *water heater*
scambiare *to exchange*
scarpe (f pl) *shoes*; le scarpe da ginnastica *athletic shoes*
scatola (f) *box, tin*
scendere *to go down*; scendere da *to get off* (bus, etc.)
scheda telefonica (f) *phonecard*
schermo (m) *screen*
scherzo (m) *joke*
schiena (f) *back* (body)
schiuma (f) *foam, mousse, cream* (for hair); la schiuma da barba *shaving cream*
sci (m pl) *skis*
scialle (m) *shawl*
sciare: andare a sciare *to go skiing*
sciarpa (f) *scarf*
scienza (f) *science*
sciroppo (m) *syrup*
scodella (f) *bowl*
scompartimento (m) *compartment*
scontrino (m) *receipt* (shops, bars)
scopa (f) *brush* (cleaning)
la Scozia *Scotland*
scozzese *Scottish*
scritto da ... *written by* ...
scrivania (f) *desk*
scuola (f) *school*
scuro *dark*
scusate! *excuse me!* (when sneezing, etc.)

scusi! *sorry!*; scusi? *pardon?*
se *if, whether*
secchio (m) *bucket*
secco *dry* (wine)
secondi piatti (m pl) *main courses*
secondo *second*; seconda classe *second class*
sede centrale (f) *headquarters*
sedia (f) *chair*; la sedia girevole *swivel chair*; la sedia a rotelle *wheelchair*
sedici *sixteen*
seggolino per macchina (m) *car seat* (for a baby)
segretario/segretaria (m/f) *secretary*; la segreteria telefonica *answering machine*; la segreteria telefonica *voicemail*
sei *six*
sei *you are* (singular, informal)
semaforo (m) *traffic lights*
seminario (m) *seminar*
seminterrato (m) *basement*
semplice *simple*
sempre *always*; sempre dritto *straight ahead*
senape (f) *mustard*
senso unico *one way*
sentiero (m) *path*
sentire *to hear*
senza *without*; senza piombo *unleaded*
separati *separated* (couple)
separato *separate* (adj)
sera (f) *evening*
serio *serious*
servizio in camera (m) *room service*
sessanta *sixty*
seta (f) *silk*
sete *thirsty*; ho sete *I'm thirsty*
settanta *seventy*
sette *seven*
settembre *September*
settimana (f) *week*; la settimana scorsa *last week*
shampoo (m) *shampoo*
sherry (m) *sherry*
shopping *shopping*
short (m pl) *shorts*
sì *yes*
sia ... che ... *both ... and ...*
siamo *we are*
la Sicilia *Sicily*
sicuro *safe* (not dangerous); *sure*

(certain); sei sicuro? *are you sure?*
siepe (f) *hedge*
siete *you are* (plural, informal)
sigaretta (f) *cigarette*
sigaro (m) *cigar*
significa: che cosa significa? *what does this mean?*
Signor Mr.
signora (f) *lady, madam*; Signora Mrs.
signore *sir*
Signorina Miss
simpatico *nice* (pleasant)
sinagoga (f) *synagogue*
sinistra *left* (not right)
sito internet (m) *website*
slittare *to skid*
smalto per le unghie (m) *nail polish*
soffitta (f) *attic*
soffitto (m) *ceiling*
soffocante *stuffy*
soggiorno (m) *living room*
soldi (m pl) *money*
sole (m) *sun*; c'è il sole *it's sunny*
solito *usual*; di solito *usually*
sollevio: che sollevio! *what a relief!*
solo *alone, single* (one), *only*; da solo *by oneself*
sonnifero (m) *sleeping pill*
sonno (m) *sleep*
sono *I am*; sono di ... *I come from ...*
sopra *over* (above)
sopracciglio (m) *eyebrow*
sordo *deaf*
sorella (f) *sister*
sorpassare *to pass* (driving)
sorridere *to smile*
sorriso (m) *smile*
sosta vietata *no parking*
sotto *below, under*
sottoveste (f) *underskirt*
souvenir (m) *souvenir*
la Spagna *Spain*
spagnolo *Spanish*
spago *string* (cord)
spalla (f) *shoulder*
spazio (m) *room* (space)
spazzatura (f) *garbage*
spazzola (f) *hairbrush*
spazzolare *to brush* (hair)
spazzolino da denti (m) *toothbrush*
specchio (m) *mirror*
spedire per posta *to mail*

spesa (f) *shopping*;
andare a fare la spesa
to go shopping
spesso *often*; *thick*
spettatori *audience*
spiacente *I'm sorry*
spiaggia (f) *beach*
spicci (m pl) *cash*,
change
spilla (f) *brooch*; la
spilla di sicurezza
safety pin
spillatrice (f) *stapler*
spina *plug* (electrical)
spinaci (m pl) *spinach*
spingere *to push*
sporco *dirty*
sport (m) *sports*
sportello (m) *door* (of
car); lo sportello
automatico *ATM*
sposato *married*
spuntino (m) *snack*
stampante (f) *printer*
stampelle (f pl) *crutches*
stanco *tired*
stanza (f) *room*; stanza
libera *vacancy* (room)
star (f) *star* (film)
stasera *tonight*
statua (f) *statue*
stazione (f) *station*; la
stazione di polizia
police station; la
stazione di servizio (f)
gas station
steccato (m) *fence*
stella (f) *star*
stereo (m) *music system*
sterlina (f) *pounds*
sterling
stesso *same*; lo stesso
vestito *the same dress*
stirare *to iron*
stivale (m) *boot* (foot-
wear); gli stivali do
gemma *Wellington*
boots
stoffa (f) *fabric*
stomaco (m) *stomach*
storia (f) *history*
straccio per la polvere
(m) *duster*
strada (f) *road*, *street*
straniero (m) *foreigner*
strano *odd*, *funny*
stretta di mano (f)
handshake
stretto *narrow*, *tight*
(clothes)
strofinaccio (m)
dishcloth
strumento musicale (m)
musical instrument
studente/studentessa
(m/f) *student*
stupido *stupid*
su *on*, *over* (above);
sul tavolo *on the table*;
un libro su Venezia *a*
book on Venice

succo (m) *juice*; il succo
d'arancia *orange juice*;
il succo di frutta *fruit*
juice; il succo di
pomodoro *tomato*
juice
sud (m) *south*
sudare *to sweat*
sudore (m) *sweat*
suo *her/his/your*
(singular, formal):
il suo libro *her/his/*
your book; la sua casa
her/his/your house;
le sue scarpe
her/his/your shoes;
i suoi vestiti *her/his/*
your dresses; è suo *it's*
hers/his/yours
suoceri (m pl) *in-laws*
supermercato (m)
supermarket
supplemento *supplement*
supposta (f) *suppository*
surgelati (m pl) *frozen*
foods
sveglia (f) *alarm clock*
svenire *to faint*
sviluppare *to develop*
(film)
la Svizzera *Switzerland*
svizzero *Swiss*

T
tabaccaio (m)
tobacconist's (shop)
tabacco (m) *tobacco*
tacco (m) *heel* (of shoe)
taglia (f) *size* (clothes)
tagliare *to cut*, *chop*
tagliaunghie (m) *nail*
clippers
taglio (m) *cut*, *haircut*
talco (m) *talcum powder*
tallone (m) *heel* (of
foot)
tamponi (m pl) *tampons*
tappeto (m) *carpet*, *rug*
tappo (m) *cap* (bottle),
cork, *plug* (sink)
tardi *late*; si sta facendo
tardi *it's getting late*;
più tardi *later*
targa (f) *license plate*
tariffa (f) *fare*, *rate*; la
tariffa ridotta (f)
discount rate
tasca (f) *pocket*
tastare *to feel* (touch)
tastiera (f) *keyboard*
tavoletta di cioccolato
(f) *bar of chocolate*
tavolo (m) *table*
taxi (m) *taxi*
tazza (f) *cup*
tazzone (m) *mug*
tè (m) *tea*; il tè con
latte *tea with milk*
teatro (m) *theater*
tecnico (m) *technician*

tedesco *German*
telefonare *to telephone*
telefonata (f) *telephone*
call
telefonino (m) *cell*
phone
telefono (m) *telephone*
televisione (f) *television*
telo protettivo (m)
flysheet
telone impermeabile
(m) *groundsheet*
temperamatite (m)
pencil sharpener
temperatura (f)
temperature
temperino (m) *penknife*
tempesta (f) *storm*
tempo (m) *time*,
weather; il tempo
libero *leisure time*
temporale (m)
thunderstorm
tenda (f) *curtain*, *tent*;
la tenda avvolgibile
blind (on window)
tennis (m) *tennis*
terminale (m) *terminal*
(airport)
termosifone (m) *heater*
terra (f) *soil*, *land*
terribile *awful*, *terrible*
terrina (f) *mixing bowl*
terzo *third*
testa (f) *head*
testimone (m/f) *witness*
tetto (m) *roof*
il Tevere *the Tiber*
tirare *to pull*
tisana (f) *herbal tea*
toilette (f) *toilet*;
(men's room) la
toilette degli uomini;
(ladies' room) la
toilette delle donne
topo (m) *mouse*
(animal)
torcia (elettrica) (f)
flashlight
Torino *Turin*
tornare *to come back*
torre (f) *tower*
torta (f) *cake*
tosaerba (m)
lawnmower
la Toscana *Tuscany*
tosse (f) *cough*
tossire *to cough*
tovagliolo (m) *napkin*
tradizione (f) *tradition*
tradurre *to translate*
traduttore/traduttrice
(m/f) *translator*
traffico (m) *traffic*
traghetto (m) *ferry*
trampolino (m) *diving*
board
tranquillo *quiet*
traslocare *to move* (to
new house)
trattore (m) *tractor*

tre *three*
 trecento *three hundred*
 tredici *thirteen*
 treno (m) *train*
 trenta *thirty*
 triste *sad*
 troppo *too (excessively)*
 trucco (m) *makeup*
 tu *you (singular, informal)*
 tubo (m) *hose, pipe (for water)*
 tuffarsi *to dive*
 tufo (m) *dive (noun)*
 tunnel (m) *tunnel*
 tuo *your (singular, informal); il tuo libro your book; la tua camicia your shirt; le tue scarpe your shoes; è tuo? is this yours?*
 turista (m/f) *tourist*
 tutto *all; tutto everything; tutte le strade all the streets; questo è tutto that's all; tutti everyone; tutti i giorni every day*
 TV cavo *cable TV*
 TV satellite *satellite TV*

U

ubriaco *drunk*
 uccello (m) *bird*
 udire *to hear*
 ufficio (m) *office; l'ufficio oggetti smarriti lost property office; l'ufficio postale post office; l'ufficio turistico tourist office*
 ultimo *last (final)*
 umido *damp*
 un/uno/una/un' *a*
 undici *eleven*
 unghia (f) *nail (finger)*
 unguento (m) *ointment*
 università (f) *university*
 uno *one; l'una one o'clock*
 uomo (m) *man; gli uomini men*
 uovo (m) *egg*
 urgente *urgent*
 usare *to use*
 uscire *to go out*
 uscita (f) *exit, gate (at airport)*
 uso (m) *use*
 utile *useful*
 uva (f) *grapes*
 uvetta (f) *raisins*

V

vacanza (f) *vacation*
 vaccinazione (f) *vaccination*
 vagone letto (m) *sleeper car*
 valigia (f) *case, suitcase*

valle (f) *valley*
 valvola (f) *valve*
 vanga (f) *spade (shovel)*
 vaniglia (f) *vanilla*
 varechina (f) *bleach*
 vasca (f) *bathtub*
 vaso (m) *vase*
 vassoio (m) *tray*
 vattene! *go away!*
 il Vaticano *Vatican; la Città del Vaticano Vatican City*
 vecchio *old*
 vedere *to see*
 vegetariano *vegetarian*
 veicolo (m) *vehicle*
 vela (f) *sailing*
 veleno (m) *poison*
 veloce *fast, quick*
 velocità (f) *speed*
 vendere *to sell*
 vendite (f pl) *sales (of goods, etc.)*
 venerdì *Friday*
 Venezia *Venice*
 venga qui! *come here! (informal); venga con me come with me (informal)*
 venire *to come*
 venti *twenty*
 ventilatore (m) *fan (ventilator)*
 vento (m) *wind*
 verde *green*
 verdura (f) *vegetables*
 vernice (f) *paint*
 vero *true*
 vespa (f) *wasp*
 vestito (m) *dress; i vestiti clothes*
 veterinario (m) *vet*
 vetro (m) *glass (material)*
 via aerea *air mail*
 viaggiare *to travel*
 viaggio (m) *trip, journey*
 viale (m) *driveway*
 vialetto (m) *path*
 vieni qui! *come here! (formal); vieni con me come with me (formal)*
 vicino (a) *close, near (to); vicino alla finestra near the window; vicino alla porta near the door*
 video cassetta (m) *video (tape/film)*
 videogiochi (m pl) *video games*
 videoregistratore (m) *VCR*
 villa (f) *villa*
 villaggio (m) *village*
 vino (m) *wine; la lista dei vini wine list*
 viola *purple*
 violino (m) *violin*

visita (f) *visit; la visita guidata guided tour*
 vista (f) *view*
 vita (f) *life, screw*
 vivaio (m) *garden center*
 vocabolario (m) *phrasebook*
 voce (f) *voice*
 vodka (f) *vodka*
 voi *you (plural)*
 volantino (m) *leaflet*
 volare *to fly*
 volere *to want*
 volo (m) *flight; il numero del volo flight number*
 vorrei *I'd like*
 vuoto *empty*

W, Y, Z

whisky (m) *whisky*
 yogurt (m) *yogurt*
 zaino (m) *backpack*
 zanzara (f) *mosquito*
 zenzero (m) *ginger (spice)*
 zia (f) *aunt*
 zio (m) *uncle*
 zoo (m) *zoo*
 zucchero (m) *sugar*
 zuppa (f) *soup*

Acknowledgments

The publisher would like to thank the following for their help in the preparation of this book: Fiorella Elviri and Anna Mazzotti for the organization of location photography in Italy; Farmacia Gaoni, Rome; La Taverna dei Borgia, Rome; Treni Italia, Tuscolana, Rome; Coolhurst Tennis Club, London; Magnet Showroom, Enfield, MyHotel, London; Kathy Gammon; Juliette Mees and Harry.

Language content for Dorling Kindersley by G-AND-W PUBLISHING
Managed by **Jane Wightwick**
Editing and additional input: **Paula Tite**

Additional design assistance: **Lee Riches, Fehmi Cömert, Sally Geeve**
Additional editorial assistance: **Paul Docherty, Nikki Sims, Lynn Bresler**
Picture research: **Louise Thomas**

Picture credits

Key:

t=top; b=bottom; l=left, r=right; c=center A=above; B=below

p2 **Alamy RF:** Medioimages; p4/5 **DK Images:** Max Alexander trl; Demetrio Carrasco bl; p6/7 **Laura Knox:** cl; p10/11 **Alamy RF:** BananaStock cAr; RubberBall cBl, bl; **Ingram Image Library:** bl; p12/13 **Alamy RF:** John Fox c, cAr; RubberBall br; **DK Images:** Steve Shott cBr; **Ingram Image Library:** tr, cr; p14/15 **Alamy RF:** Comstock Images tr; Think Stock bcl; **Ingram Image Library:** cAl, cl, cBl, cAr, cBr, bcr; p16/17 **Alamy RF:** Think Stock cAr; **Getty:** Taxi / James Day bcr; **Ingram Image Library:** tr; p18/19 **DK Images:** David Murray tr; p22/23 **DK Images:** cl, Andy Crawford cAr; Susanna Price br; Magnus Rew trBr; **Ingram Image Library:** bcl, tr; p24/25 **DK Images:** clA, Dave King tr; p26/27 **Ingram Image Library:** cl; p28/29 **DK Images:** John Bulmer tr; Dave King cr; Matthew Ward bclA; **Ingram Image Library:** bcrA, bcr; p30/31 **Alamy RF:** Comstock Images bcl; **DK Images:** cl; p36/37 **DK Images:** bcl, bcr; Magnus Rew cl; **Ingram Image Library:** bl; p38/39 **Alamy RF:** Imageshop / Zefa Visual Media cl; p40/41 **DK:** Sean Hunter cl; p42/43 **DK:** Demetrio Carrasco cAr; Mike Dunning tr; p44/45 Courtesy of **Renault:** c; p46/47 **Alamy RF:** Imageshop / Zefa Visual Media br; **DK Images:** Sean Hunter bcl; **Ingram Image Library:** tclB; Courtesy of **Renault:** tr; p48/49 **Alamy:** Cubolimages cAl; **DK Images:** Max Alexander bcl; Kim Sayer c, cl; p50/51 **Alamy:** Robert Harding Picture Library c; Peter Titmuss cr; p52/53 **Alamy RF:** Image Farm Inc cAr; **DK Images:** cl; p54/55 **Alamy:** Frank Herholdt bcl; Jackson Smith cBl; **Alamy RF:** BananaStock cl; John Fox c; Image Source cAr; ThinkStock tr; **DK Images:** Andy Crawford bclA; p56/57 **Alamy:** Cubolimages tcl; **DK Images:** Max Alexander clAA; Kim Sayer cAl, c; Courtesy of **Renault:** bc; p58/59 **Alamy:** Michael Juno tr; **Alamy RF:** Brand X Pictures cBl, cBl; Image Source cAl; **DK Images:** cAl; p60/61 **Alamy:** Robert Harding Picture Library bcr; **Alamy RF:** Image Source cAr; Barry Mason bl; **DK Images:** Steve Gorton trBr; Pia Tryde cAr; **Ingram Image Library:** cr; p62/63 **DK Images:** Stephen Whitehorn c; p64/65 **Alamy:** Arcaid bcrA; **Alamy RF:** GKPhotography cBr; Goodshoot cAr; Justin Kase trBr; **DK Images:** Roger Moss c; Steve Tanner cAr; **Ingram Image Library:** tr; p66/67 **Alamy:** Arcaid tl; **Alamy RF:** Image Source cAr; **DK Images:** tr; Stephen Whitehorn bl; **Ingram Image Library:** br; p68/69 **Alamy:** Balearic Pictures cr; p72/73 **Alamy RF:** imagebroker trBr; Image Source cAr; Comstock Images tr; **Avery Weight-Tronix:** bl; p74/75 **Alamy RF:** Doug Norman bl; **Ingram Image Library:** c; p76/77 **Alamy:** Balearic Pictures cBl; p78/79 **Alamy RF:** Think Stock bcr; p80/81 **Getty:** Taxi / Rob Melnychuk bc; **Ingram Image Library:** cAr; Xerox UK Ltd; tr; p82/83 **Alamy:** wildphotos.com tr; **Alamy RF:** FogStock cAl; Momentum Creative Group cAl; Shoosh / Up the Res cBl; **Ingram Image Library:** cl; p84/85 **Alamy:** Brand X Pictures cr; fl Online c; **Alamy RF:** BananaStock bl; SuperStock tr; **Ingram Image Library:** crBr; p86/87 **Alamy RF:** Luca DiCecco bcl; **Getty:** Taxi / Rob Melnychuk tc; p90/91 **Alamy RF:** Brand X Pictures tr; **DK Images:** cl; David Jordan cAr; Stephen Oliver cr; **Ingram Image Library:** cBr; p82/93 **Alamy RF:** Pixland cr; **DK Images:** cl; Guy Ryeart tr; p94/95 **Alamy:** David Kamm cl; Phototake Inc bcl; **Alamy RF:** Comstock Images cr; ImageState Royalty Free bcr; **DK Images:** Stephen Oliver tr; p96/97 **Alamy RF:** Pixland br; **DK Images:** tl; **Ingram Image Library:** tr; p98/99 **Alamy:** Shotfile cr; **Alamy RF:** Bildagentur Franz Waldhaeusl bl; Keith Levit c; ThinkStock br; p100/101 **DK Images:** Steve Gorton tr; p102/103 **Alamy:** Hortus b; D Hurst trBr; **Alamy RF:** image100 tr; **DK Images:** Geoff Brightling cAr; **Ingram Image Library:** cAr; p104/105 **DK Images:** Paul Bricknell cl(6); Jane Burton bcl; Geoff Dann cl(2); Max Gibbs cl(4); Frank Greenaway cl(3); Dave King cl(1), cAr; Tracy Morgan c(5); p106/107 **Alamy:** Shotfile cr; **DK Images:** Geoff Brightling br; p110/111 **Alamy RF:** RubberBall cr; **DK Images:** Andy Crawford cl; p112/113 **Alamy RF:** BananaStock tr; Image Source bl; **DK Images:** cl; **Ingram Image Library:** bcrA; p114/115 **Alamy:** FogStock tr; **Alamy RF:** Image Source cAr; Index Stock cAl; p116/117 **Alamy RF:** image100 cAl; p118/119 **Alamy RF:** Pixland tr; **GettyNews:** Giuseppe Cacace c; p120/121 **Alamy:** ImageState / Pictor International cl; **Alamy RF:** Sarkis Images tr; **DK Images:** cBl, bcl; p122/123 **Alamy RF:** BananaStock cA; **Ingram Image Library:** cl; p124/125 **Alamy:** ImageState / Pictor International bclA; **DK Images:** cBl, bcl; Paul Bricknell tc(5); Geoff Dann tc(3); Max Gibbs tc(1); Frank Greenaway tc(2); Dave King tc(4); Tracy Morgan tc(6); p126/127 **Alamy RF:** Image Farm Inc bl; p128 **DK Images:** Neil Mersh.

All other images **Mike Good**.